

# The Multi-Run Simulation Environment

## SimEnv

User Guide for Version 1.15 (11-Jan-2005)

by M. Flechsig, U. Böhm, T. Nocke & C. Rachimow



#### **Disclaimer of Warranty**

The authors make no warranties, expressed or implied, that the programs and data contained in the software package and the formulas given in this document are free of error, or are consistent with any particular standard of merchantability, or that they will meet your requirements for any particular application. They should not be relied for solving a problem whose incorrect solution could result in injury to a person or loss of property. If you do use the programs or data or formulas in such a manner, it is on your own risk. The authors disclaim all liability for direct or consequential damages from your use of the programs and data.

# The Multi-Run Simulation Environment

## SimEnv

User Guide for Version 1.15 (11-Jan-2005)

by

Michael Flechsig	Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research Department Data & Computation, flechsig@pik-potsdam.de
Uwe Böhm	Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research Climate System Department, boehm@pik-potsdam.de
Thomas Nocke	University of Rostock Institute of Computer Graphics, nocke@informatik.uni-rostock.de
Claus Rachimow	Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research Department Data & Computation, rachimow@pik-potsdam.de

SimEnv in the Internet:  
<http://www.pik-potsdam.de/topik/pikuliar/simenv/home>



Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research  
Telegrafenberg  
14473 Potsdam, Germany  
Phone ++49 – 331 – 288 2604  
Fax ++49 – 331 – 288 2600  
WWW <http://www.pik-potsdam.de>



University of Rostock  
Institute of Computer Graphics  
Albert-Einstein-Str. 21  
18059 Rostock, Germany  
WWW <http://www.icg.informatik.uni-rostock.de>

# Contents

	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	1
1	ABOUT THIS DOCUMENT .....	3
1.1	Document Conventions .....	3
1.2	Example Layout .....	4
2	GETTING STARTED .....	5
3	VERSION 1.15 .....	7
3.1	What is New? .....	7
3.2	Limitations and Their Workarounds .....	8
3.3	Known Bugs / Problems and Their Workarounds .....	9
4	EXPERIMENT TYPES .....	11
4.1	General Approach .....	11
4.2	Behavioural Analysis .....	13
4.3	Monte Carlo Analysis .....	14
4.4	Local Sensitivity Analysis .....	16
4.5	Optimization .....	18
5	MODEL INTERFACE .....	21
5.1	General Approach .....	21
5.2	Grid and Coordinate Assignments to Variables .....	24
5.3	Model Output Description File <model>.mdf .....	25
5.4	Model Interface for Fortran and C/C++ Models .....	27
5.5	Model Interface for Python Models .....	30
5.5.1	Standard Shell Scripts for Python Models .....	31
5.6	Model Interface at Shell Script Level .....	31
5.7	Model Interface for GAMS Models .....	33
5.7.1	Standard Shell Scripts for GAMS Models .....	34
5.7.2	GAMS Description File <model>.gdf .....	36
5.7.3	Files Created during GAMS Model Performance .....	38
5.8	Distributed Models .....	38
5.9	Using Interfaced Models Outside SimEnv .....	39
6	EXPERIMENT PREPARATION .....	41
6.1	Experiment Description File <model>.edf .....	41
6.2	Behavioural Analysis .....	42
6.2.1	Adjustments .....	43
6.2.2	The Combination .....	43
6.2.3	Example .....	43
6.2.4	Experiment Performance .....	44
6.3	Monte Carlo Analysis .....	45
6.3.1	Adjustments .....	46
6.3.2	Distribution Functions and their Parameters .....	46
6.3.3	Example .....	47
6.3.4	Experiment Performance .....	47
6.4	Local Sensitivity Analysis .....	48
6.4.1	Adjustments .....	48
6.4.2	Example .....	49
6.4.3	Experiment Performance .....	49
6.5	Optimization .....	50
6.5.1	Adjustments .....	50
6.5.2	Example .....	50
6.5.3	Experiment Performance .....	51
7	EXPERIMENT PERFORMANCE .....	53
7.1	General Approach .....	53
7.2	Model Wrap Shell Script <model>.run, Optional Scripts <model>.ini and <model>.end .....	54
7.3	Experiment Restart .....	55
7.4	Experiment Partial Performance .....	57
7.5	Job Control by POE and LoadL .....	57
7.6	Experiment-Related User Scripts and Files .....	58
7.7	Saving Experiments .....	60

8	EXPERIMENT POST-PROCESSING.....	61
8.1	General Approach.....	61
8.1.1	Post-Processor Results.....	61
8.1.2	Operands.....	62
8.1.3	Model Output Variables.....	63
8.1.4	Operators.....	65
8.1.5	Operator Classification, Flexible Coordinate Checking.....	66
8.2	Built-In Generic Standard Aggregation / Moment Operators.....	68
8.3	Built-In Elemental, Basic, and Advanced Operators.....	68
8.3.1	Elemental Operators.....	68
8.3.2	Basic and Trigonometric Operators.....	69
8.3.3	Standard Aggregation / Moment Operators.....	70
8.3.4	Advanced Operators.....	73
8.3.5	Examples.....	79
8.4	Built-In Experiment-Specific Operators.....	80
8.4.1	Standard Aggregation / Moment Operators.....	81
8.4.2	Behavioural Analysis.....	82
8.4.3	Monte Carlo Analysis.....	85
8.4.4	Local Sensitivity Analysis.....	88
8.4.5	Optimization.....	90
8.5	User-Defined Operators / Operator Interface.....	91
8.5.1	Declaration of Operator Dynamics.....	91
8.5.2	Operator Definition File <model>.odf.....	96
8.5.3	Undefined Results.....	97
8.6	Undefined Results.....	97
8.7	Macros and Macro Definition File <model>.mac.....	97
8.8	Saving Results.....	98
9	VISUAL EXPERIMENT EVALUATION.....	99
10	GENERAL CONTROL, SERVICES, USER FILES, AND SETTINGS.....	101
10.1	General Configuration File <model>.cfg.....	101
10.2	Main and Auxiliary Services.....	103
10.3	User Shell Scripts and Files.....	105
10.4	Built-In Names.....	109
10.5	Case Sensitivity.....	110
10.6	Nodata Representation.....	111
10.7	Environment Variables.....	112
11	STRUCTURE OF USER-DEFINED FILES, COORDINATE TRANSFORMATION FILES, VALUE LISTS....	113
11.1	General Structure of User-Defined Files.....	113
11.2	Coordinate Transformation File.....	116
11.3	Value Lists.....	118
12	MODEL AND POST-PROCESSOR OUTPUT DATA STRUCTURES.....	121
12.1	NetCDF Model and Post-Processor Output.....	121
12.1.1	Global Attributes.....	122
12.1.2	Variable Labelling and Variable Attributes.....	122
12.2	IEEE Compliant Binary Model Output.....	124
12.3	IEEE Compliant Binary and ASCII Post-Processor Output.....	125
13	SIMENV PROSPECTS.....	127
14	REFERENCES.....	129
15	APPENDICES.....	131
15.1	Version Implementation.....	133
15.1.1	System Requirements.....	133
15.1.2	Environment Variables.....	133
15.1.3	Linking User Models and User-Defined Operators.....	134
15.1.4	Technical Limitations.....	134
15.1.5	Example Models and User Files.....	135
15.1.6	Example User-Defined Operators.....	136
15.2	Examples for Model Interfaces.....	137
15.2.1	Example Implementation of the Generic Model world.....	137
15.2.2	Fortran Model.....	138
15.2.3	C Model.....	139
15.2.4	C++ Model.....	141
15.2.5	Python Model.....	143

15.2.6	Model Interface at Shell Script Level .....	144
15.2.7	GAMS Model .....	145
15.3	Example Implementation for the Post-Processor User-Defined Operator <code>matmul_[ f   c ]</code> .....	147
15.3.1	Fortran Implementation .....	147
15.3.2	C Implementation .....	150
15.4	Example for Post-Processor Result Import Interface .....	153
15.5	List of Post-Processor Built-In Operators and Operator Arguments.....	154
15.5.1	Post-Processor Built-In Operators (in Thematic Order).....	154
15.5.2	Post-Processor Built-In Operators (in Alphabetic Order).....	157
15.5.3	Character Arguments of Post-Processor Built-In Operators .....	160
15.5.4	Constant Arguments of Post-Processor Built-In Operators .....	161
15.6	Additionally Used Symbols for the Model and Operator Interface .....	162
15.7	Glossary .....	163

## Tables

Tab. 1.1	Document conventions .....	3
Tab. 1.2	Main placeholders in this document .....	3
Tab. 3.1	SimEnv changes in Version 1.15.....	7
Tab. 3.2	User actions to upgrade to Version 1.15 .....	7
Tab. 3.3	Known limitations and their workarounds .....	8
Tab. 3.4	Known bugs / problems and their workarounds.....	9
Tab. 4.1	Statistical measures .....	15
Tab. 4.2	Probability density functions .....	16
Tab. 4.3	Local sensitivity, linearity, and symmetry measures .....	17
Tab. 5.1	Generic SimEnv interface functions.....	21
Tab. 5.2	Language suffices for SimEnv interface functions.....	22
Tab. 5.3	Elements of a model output description file <code>&lt;model&gt;.mdf</code> .....	25
Tab. 5.4	SimEnv data types.....	26
Tab. 5.5	Model interface functions for Fortran and C/C++ models .....	29
Tab. 5.6	Model interface functions for Python models.....	30
Tab. 5.7	Model interface functions at shell script level .....	32
Tab. 5.8	Elements of a GAMS description file <code>&lt;model&gt;.gdf</code> .....	36
Tab. 6.1	Elements of an experiment description file <code>&lt;model&gt;.edf</code> .....	41
Tab. 6.2	Adjustment types in experiment preparation .....	42
Tab. 6.3	Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for behavioural analysis.....	42
Tab. 6.4	Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for Monte Carlo analysis.....	45
Tab. 6.5	Probability density functions and their parameters .....	46
Tab. 6.6	Probability density functions: Distribution parameters - conditions and adaptation .....	47
Tab. 6.7	Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for local sensitivity analysis .....	48
Tab. 6.8	Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for an optimization experiment .....	50
Tab. 7.1	Experiment-related user shell scripts and files .....	58
Tab. 8.1	Classified argument restriction(s) / result description .....	66
Tab. 8.2	Built-in generic standard aggregation / moment operators .....	68
Tab. 8.3	Built-in elemental operators.....	68
Tab. 8.4	Built-in basic and trigonometric operators .....	69
Tab. 8.5	Built-in standard aggregation / moment operators without suffix .....	71
Tab. 8.6	Built-in standard aggregation / moment operators with suffix <code>_n</code> .....	71
Tab. 8.7	Built-in standard aggregation / moment operators with suffix <code>_l</code> .....	72
Tab. 8.8	Built-in advanced operators.....	75
Tab. 8.9	Multi-run standard aggregation / moment operators.....	81
Tab. 8.10	Experiment-specific operators for behavioural analysis.....	82
Tab. 8.11	Syntax of the filter argument 1 for operator <code>behav</code> .....	83
Tab. 8.12	Experiment-specific operators for Monte Carlo analysis.....	86

Tab. 8.13	Experiment-specific operators for local sensitivity analysis .....	88
Tab. 8.14	Syntax of the filter argument 1 for local sensitivity operators.....	88
Tab. 8.15	Operator interface functions for the declarative and computational part .....	91
Tab. 8.16	Operator interface functions to get and put structural information .....	94
Tab. 8.17	Operator interface functions to get / check / put arguments and results.....	95
Tab. 8.18	Elements of an operator description file <model>.odf.....	96
Tab. 8.19	Elements of a macro description file <model>.mac .....	98
Tab. 10.1	Elements of a general configuration file <model>.cfg.....	101
Tab. 10.2	Default values for the general configuration file.....	103
Tab. 10.3	SimEnv services.....	104
Tab. 10.4	User files and shell scripts to perform any SimEnv service .....	105
Tab. 10.5	Files generated during performance of SimEnv services .....	107
Tab. 10.6	Built-in model variables .....	109
Tab. 10.7	Built-in coordinates.....	109
Tab. 10.8	Built-in shell script variables in <model>.run .....	110
Tab. 10.9	Case sensitivity of SimEnv entities .....	111
Tab. 10.10	Data type related nodata values.....	111
Tab. 10.11	Environment variables.....	112
Tab. 11.1	User-defined files with general structure .....	113
Tab. 11.2	Constraints in user-defined files .....	114
Tab. 11.3	Reserved names and file names in user-defined files .....	114
Tab. 11.4	Line types in user-defined files .....	115
Tab. 11.5	Elements of a coordinate transformation file .....	116
Tab. 11.6	Syntax rules for value lists.....	118
Tab. 12.1	NetCDF data types.....	121
Tab. 12.2	Additional global NetCDF attributes.....	122
Tab. 12.3	Variable NetCDF attributes.....	122
Tab. 12.4	Variable NetCDF attributes for visualization.....	123
Tab. 15.1	System requirements.....	133
Tab. 15.2	Recommended values of user-defined environment variables .....	133
Tab. 15.3	Current SimEnv technical limitations .....	134
Tab. 15.4	Implemented example models for the current version.....	135
Tab. 15.5	Implemented model- and operator-related user files for the current version .....	136
Tab. 15.6	Available user-defined operators.....	136
Tab. 15.7	Targets of the generic model world .....	137
Tab. 15.8	Post-processor built-in operators (in thematic order).....	156
Tab. 15.9	Post-processor built-in operators (in alphabetical order) .....	159
Tab. 15.10	Character arguments of post-processor built-in operators.....	160
Tab. 15.11	Constant arguments of post-processor built-in operators .....	161
Tab. 15.12	Additionally used symbols for the model interface.....	162
Tab. 15.13	Additionally used symbols for the operator interface .....	162

## Figures

Fig. 0.1	SimEnv system design .....	2
Fig. 4.1	Target space .....	12
Fig. 4.2	Sample for a behavioural analysis.....	13
Fig. 4.3	Behavioural analysis: Scanning multi-dimensional target spaces .....	14
Fig. 4.4	Sample for a Monte Carlo analysis.....	14
Fig. 4.5	Sample for a local sensitivity analysis .....	17
Fig. 4.6	Part of a sample for an optimization experiment, generated during the experiment.....	19
Fig. 5.1	Conceptual scheme of the model interface .....	23
Fig. 5.2	Grid types.....	24
Fig. 5.3	Model variable definition: Grid assignment.....	27
Fig. 6.1	Monte Carlo analysis: Latin hypercube sampling .....	46
Fig. 7.1	Flowcharts for performing simenv.run and simenv.rst.....	59
Fig. 10.1	SimEnv user shell scripts and files .....	108

## Examples

Example 1.1	General example layout in the User Guide .....	4
Example 5.1	Model output description file <model>.mdf .....	27
Example 5.2	Addressing target names and values for the model interface at shell script level .....	33
Example 5.3	Model output description file for a GAMS model .....	35
Example 5.4	GAMS description file <model>.gdf .....	37
Example 5.5	GAMS description file for coupled GAMS models.....	38
Example 6.1	Experiment description file <model>.edf for behavioural analysis .....	44
Example 6.2	Experiment description file <model>.edf for Monte Carlo analysis .....	47
Example 6.3	Experiment description file <model>.edf for local sensitivity analysis .....	49
Example 6.4	Experiment description file <model>.edf for an optimization experiment .....	51
Example 7.1	Shell script <model>.run to wrap the user model.....	55
Example 7.2	Shell script <model>.ini for user-model specific experiment preparation .....	55
Example 7.3	Shell script <model>.end for user-model specific experiment wrap-up .....	55
Example 7.4	Shell script <model>.rst to prepare model performance during experiment restart.....	56
Example 8.1	Addressing results in model output post-processing.....	62
Example 8.2	Addressing model output variables in model output post-processing .....	64
Example 8.3	Checking rules for coordinates .....	67
Example 8.4	Post-processing operator get_data .....	76
Example 8.5	Post-processing with advanced operators .....	80
Example 8.6	Post-processing operator behav for behavioural analysis.....	85
Example 8.7	Post-processing operators for Monte Carlo analysis .....	87
Example 8.8	Post-processing operators for local sensitivity analysis .....	89
Example 8.9	User-defined operator description file <model>.odf .....	97
Example 8.10	User-defined macro definition file <model>.mac.....	98
Example 10.1	User-defined general configuration file <model>.cfg.....	103
Example 11.1	Structure of a user-defined file.....	115
Example 11.2	Coordinate transformations by a transformation file .....	118
Example 11.3	Examples of value lists .....	119
Example 12.1	IEEE compliant model output data structure.....	124
Example 15.1	Model interface for Fortran models - model world_f.f.....	138
Example 15.2	Model interface for C models – model world_c.c .....	140
Example 15.3	Model interface for C++ models – model world_cpp.cpp .....	142
Example 15.4	Model interface for Python models – model world_py.py.....	143
Example 15.5	Model interface at shell script level – model shell script world_sh.run .....	144
Example 15.6	Model interface for GAMS models – model gams_model.gms .....	146
Example 15.7	Post-processor user-defined operator module – operator matmul_f.....	149
Example 15.8	Post-processor user-defined operator module – operator matmul_c .....	152
Example 15.9	ASCII compliant post-processor result import interface .....	153



That is what we meant by science. That both question and answer are tied up with uncertainty, and that they are painful. But that there is no way around them. And that you hide nothing; instead, everything is brought out into the open.

**Peter Høeg**, *Borderliners*  
Mc Clelland-Bantam, Toronto, 1993



# Executive Summary

*SimEnv is a multi-run simulation environment that focuses on model evaluation and usage mainly for quality assurance matters and scenario analyses using sampling techniques. Interfacing models to the simulation environment is supported for a number of programming languages by minimal source code modifications and in general at the shell script level. Pre-defined experiment types are the backbone of SimEnv, enabling experimenting with numerical parameter, initial value, or driving forces adjustments of the model. The resulting multi-run experiment can be performed sequentially or in parallel. Interactive experiment post-processing makes use of built-in operator definitions, optionally supplemented by user-defined operators and applies operator chains on model output and reference data. Result output functions generated during post-processing can be evaluated within SimEnv with advanced visualization techniques.*

---

Simulation is one of the cornerstones for research. The aim of the SimEnv project is to develop a toolbox oriented simulation environment that enables the modeller to handle model related quality assurance matters (Saltelli *et al.*, 2000 & 2004) and scenario analyses. Both research foci require complex simulation experiments for model inspection, validation and control design without changing the model in general.

SimEnv (Flechsigt *et al.*, 2004) aims at model evaluation by performing simulation runs with a model in a co-ordinated manner and running the model several times. Co-ordination is achieved by pre-defined experiment types representing multi-run simulations.

According to the strategy of a selected experiment type for a set of so-called targets  $t$  which represent drivers, parameters, boundary and initial values of the model  $M$  a sample is generated before simulation and the targets  $t$  are re-adjusted numerically before each single simulation run during the experiment. Each experiment results in a sequence of model outputs over the single runs for selected state variables  $z$  dependent on the target adjustments of the model  $M$ . Model outputs can be processed and evaluated across the run ensemble specifically after simulation.

The following experiment types form the base of the SimEnv multi-run facility:

- **Behavioural analysis**  
Inspection of the model's behaviour in a space spanned from targets  $t$  with discrete numerical adjustments and a flexible inspection strategy for the whole space.  
For model verification, numerical validation, deterministic error analysis, deterministic control design, scenario analysis and spatial patch model applications.
- **Monte Carlo analysis**  
Perturbations of targets  $t$  according to probability density functions. Determination of moments, confidence intervals and heuristic probability density functions for  $z$  in the course of post-processing.  
For error analysis, uncertainty analysis, verification and validation of deterministic models.
- **Local sensitivity analysis**  
Determination of model (state variable's  $z$ ) local sensitivity to targets  $t$ . Is performed by finite difference derivative approximations from  $M$ .  
For numerical validation purposes, model analysis, sub-model sensitivity.
- **Optimization**  
Iterative determination of optimal targets  $t$  for a cost functions derived from  $z$  by a simulated annealing method.  
For model validation (system - model comparison), control design, decision making.

SimEnv makes use of modern IT concepts. Model preparation for interfacing them to SimEnv is based on minimal source code manipulations by implementing interface functions into Fortran-, C/C++-, Python- or GAMS-model source code for target adjustments and model output. Additionally, an interface at shell script level is available.

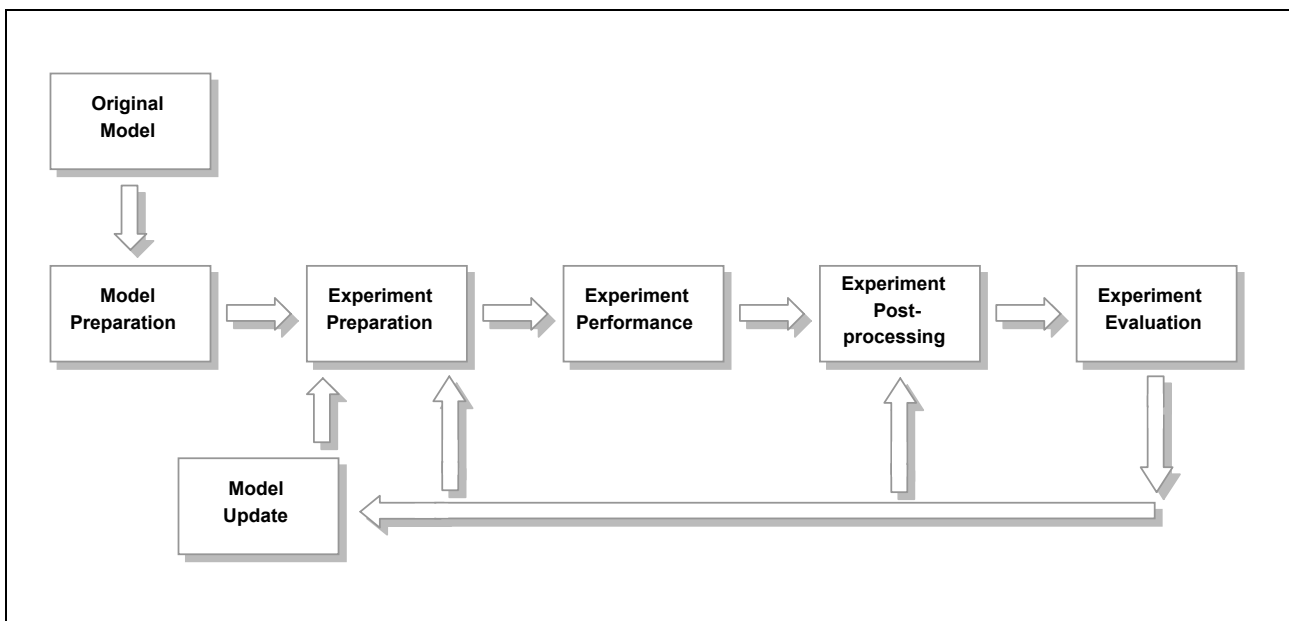
In experiment preparation an experiment type is selected and equipped numerically. Experiment performance supports local, remote, and parallel / distributed architectures to distribute work load of the single runs of the experiment.

Experiment-specific model output post-processing enables navigation in the experiment - model output space and interactive filtering of model output and reference data by application of built-in and user-defined post-processing operator chains.

Result evaluation is dominated by application of pre-formed visualization modules. SimEnv model output as well as model output post-processing offer data interfaces for NetCDF, IEEE compliant binary and ASCII format for a more detailed post-processing outside SimEnv.

**SimEnv key features:**

- Available at Unix and Linux platforms
- Support of key working techniques in experimenting with models:  
SimEnv enables model evaluation, uncertainty and scenario analyses in a structured, methodologically sound and pre-formed manner applying sampling techniques.
- Run ensembles instead of single model runs:  
Model evaluation by multi-run simulation experiments
- Availability of pre-defined multi-run simulation experiment types:  
To perform an experiment only the targets (parameters, initial values, drivers, ...) to experiment with and a strategy how to sample the target space have to be specified.
- Simple model interface to the simulation environment:  
Model interface functions allow mainly to re-adjust an experiment target and to output model results for later post-processing. Model interfacing and finally communication between the model and SimEnv can be done at the model language level by incorporating interface source code (C/C++, Fortran and Python, "include per experiment target and per model output variable one function call into the source code") or can be done at the shell script level within shell-scripts. Additionally, there is a special interface for GAMS models.
- Support of distributed models:  
Independently on the kind distributed model components are interfaced to SimEnv and among each other the total model can be run within SimEnv.
- Parallelization of the experiment:  
This is a prerequisite for a lot of simulation tasks.
- Operator-based experiment post-processing:  
Chains of built-in and user-defined operators enable interactive experiment post-processing based on experiment model output and reference data including general purpose and experiment-specific operators. There is a simple interface to write user-defined operators.
- Graphical experiment evaluation:  
For post-processed model output
- Support of standard data formats:  
Output from the model as well from the post-processor can be stored in NetCDF or IEEE compliant binary format.



**Fig. 0.1** SimEnv system design

# 1 About this Document

In this chapter document conventions are explained. Within the whole document one generic reference example model is used to explain application of SimEnv. Examples are always located in grey boxes.

## 1.1 Document Conventions

Character / string	Meaning
< ... >	angle brackets enclose a placeholder for a string
{ ... }	braces enclose an optional element
[ ...   ...   ... ]	square brackets enclose a list of choices, separated by a vertical bar
' ... '	single quotation marks enclose a keyword or sub-keyword from user-defined files
" ... "	double quotation marks enclose the string-value of a sub-keyword from user-defined files
<nil>	stands for the empty string (nothing)
monospace	indicates SimEnv example code

**Tab. 1.1** Document conventions

Tab. 1.2 summarizes the main placeholders used in this document.

Placeholder	Description
<directory>	path to a file directory
<file_name>	name of a data file
<GAMS_model>	name of a GAMS model
<model>	model name to start a SimEnv service with
<res>	integer post-processor output file number 1, 2, ..., 99
<res_char>	character post-processor output file number 01, 02, ..., 99
<run>	integer single run number 0, 1, ... within an experiment
<run_char>	character single run number 000000, 000001, ... within an experiment
<sep>	sequence of white spaces as item separators in user-defined and related files
<string>	any string
<target_def_val>	default value of a target according to <model>.edf
<target_name>	name of a target to experiment with
<value_list>	list of values in explicit or implicit notation according to Tab. 11.6
<b>For post-processor operator descriptions</b>	
arg	general numerical argument (operand)
int_arg	integer constant argument (operand) $\geq 0$
real_arg	real (float) constant argument (operand)
char_arg	character argument (operand), enclosed in single quotation marks

**Tab. 1.2** Main placeholders in this document

## 1.2 Example Layout

All examples in this document refer to a hypothetical global simulation **model world**. It is to describe dynamics of atmosphere and biosphere at the global scale over 200 years. Lateral (latitudinal and longitudinal) model resolution differs for different model implementations (see below), temporal resolution is at decadal time steps. Additionally, atmosphere is structured vertically into levels.

The model world is assumed to map lateral and vertical (level) fluxes and demands that's why for computing state variables for the whole globe.

The model world is a generic model. Model implementation in several programming languages results in models world\_<lng> where <lng> is an identifier for the programming language (and the lateral model resolution).

In the model gridcell\_f state variables are calculated for one grid cell (one single latitude - longitude constellation) without consideration of lateral fluxes.

Model state variable	Description	Defined on	Data type
atmo	aggregated atmospheric state	lat x lon x level x time	float
bios	aggregated biospheric state at land masses (defined between 83°N and 60°S latitude at land masses, i. e., without Antarctic)	lat x lon x time	float
atmo_g (not for model gridcell_f)	aggregated global state derived from atmo for level 1	time	int
bios_g (not for model gridcell_f)	aggregated global state derived from bios	-	int

Dynamics of all model variables depend on model parameters p1, p2, p3 and p4.

With this SimEnv release the following model implementations are distributed:

Model	Model interface example for language <lng>	Resolution		
		lateral: lat x lon	vertical: number of levels	temporal: number of time steps
world_f	Fortran	4 x 4	4: 1, 7, 11, 16	20
world_c	C	4 x 4	4: 1, 7, 11, 16	20
world_cpp	C++	4 x 4	4: 1, 7, 11, 16	20
world_py	Python	4 x 4	4: 1, 7, 11, 16	20
world_sh	Shell script level	4 x 4	4: 1, 7, 11, 16	20
gridcell_f	Fortran	without, implicitly by experiment as 4 x 4	4: 1, 7, 11, 16	20
world_f_1x1	Fortran	1 x 1	16: 1 - 16	20
world_f_05x05	Fortran	0.5 x 0.5	16: 1 - 16	20

The only example that does not refer to the above model type is that for the GAMS model interface to SimEnv (see Section 5.5 on page 30).

Examples are generally placed in grey-shaded boxes. Examples that are available from the corresponding examples directory of SimEnv are marked as such in the lower right corner of an example box. To copy files from this directory use the SimEnv service simenv.cpy (see Tab. 10.3).

### Example 1.1 General example layout in the User Guide

## 2 Getting Started

*In this chapter a quick start tour is described. Without going into details the user can get an impression how to apply SimEnv and which files are essential to use the simulation environment.*

- SimEnv is implemented under AIX-Unix at IBM's RS6000 and compatibles and SUSE-Linux at Intel-based platforms and compatibles.  
For detailed system requirements check Tab. 15.1 on page 133.
- Set and export in the file \$HOME/.profile the operating system environment variables **SE\_HOME**, **PYTHONPATH**, **PYTHON\_VERSION**, and **PYTHON\_ROOT** according to Tab. 15.2 at page 133 and extend PYTHONPATH by \$SE\_HOME
- Change to a working directory with full access permissions.
- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.hlp
```

to acquire basic information on how to use SimEnv.

- Select an implementation language <Ing> to check SimEnv with an implementation of the model from Example 1.1 on page 4:

```
<Ing> = f          for Fortran
        c          for C
        cpp        for C++
        py         for Python
        sh         for shell script level
```

For a GAMS model example check Section 5.7 on page 33.

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.cpy world_<Ing>
```

to copy model world\_<Ing> model and experiment related files to the working directory.

- Copy the file world.edf\_c to world\_<Ing>.edf
- Check
  - The SimEnv configuration file **world\_<Ing>.cfg** for general SimEnv configurations
  - The model output description file **world\_<Ing>.mdf** available model variables
  - The model **world\_<Ing>.<Ing>** implementation of the model
  - The model shell script **world\_<Ing>.run** wrapping the model executable
  - The experiment description file **world\_<Ing>.edf** experiment definition
  - The post-processing input file **world.post\_c** post-processor result sequence

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.cpl world_<Ing> -1 world.post_c
```

to run a complete SimEnv session:

- SimEnv files will be checked
- The experiment will be prepared
- The experiment will be performed (select the login machine on request)
- Model output post-processing will be started for this experiment
  - With the post-processing input file world\_post\_c and following
  - Interactively: Enter any result and finish post-processing by entering a single <return>
- Visualization of post-processed results will be started (\*)
- Model or result output files will be dumped

or

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.chk world_<lng>
```

to check model and experiment files.

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.run world_<lng>
```

to prepare and perform a simulation experiment (select the login machine on request).

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.res world_<lng> { new { <run> } }
```

to post-process the last simulation experiment over the whole run ensemble or for run number <run> and to create a new result file world\_<lng>.res<res\_char>.[ nc | ieee | ascii ] with the highest two-digit number <res\_char>. <res\_char> (can range from 01 to 99).

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.vis world_<lng> { [ latest | <res_char> ] }
```

(\*)

to visualize output from the latest post-processing output file world\_<lng>.res<res\_char>.nc or that with number <res\_char> with the highest two-digit number <res\_char>. <res\_char> can range from 01 to 99.

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.dmp world_<lng> | more
```

to dump a SimEnv model or post-processor output file.

- Check in the working directory the

model interface	log-file	world_<lng>.mlog
native model terminal output	log-file	world_<lng>.nlog
experiment performance	log-file	world_<lng>.elog.

- Start

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.cln world_<lng>
```

to wrap up a simulation experiment.

- Get the usage of any SimEnv service by entering the corresponding service command without arguments.
- To run other simulation experiments and/or output in other data formats modify
  - world\_<lng>.cfg
  - world\_<lng>.edf
  - world\_<lng>.mdf
  - world\_<lng>.<lng> and/or
  - world\_<lng>.run
- To experiment with other models replace world\_<lng> by <model> as a placeholder for the name of any other model.

(\*): To get access permission for the visualization server check in Section 10.2 on page 103 the SimEnv service

```
$SE_HOME/simenv.key <user_name>
```





### 3 Version 1.15

*This chapter summarizes differences between the current and the previous SimEnv release, limitations, and bugs and their workarounds.*

#### 3.1 What is New?

Type	Check / see	On page	Description				
new	Section 15.1	133	SimEnv implementation for Intel-based SUSE-Linux-systems and compatibles				
new	Tab. 10.11	112	New operating system environment variable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SE_OS</li> </ul>				
new	Tab. 5.3	25	<model>.mdf <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sub-keyword var_extents renamed to index_extents</li> </ul>				
new	Section 7.2 Section 7.3	54 55	<model>.run and <model>.rst <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include as first command               <table style="margin-left: 20px; border: none;"> <tr> <td>#!/bin/ksh</td> <td style="text-align: right;">for Unix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#!/bin/bash</td> <td style="text-align: right;">for Linux</td> </tr> </table> </li> </ul>	#!/bin/ksh	for Unix	#!/bin/bash	for Linux
#!/bin/ksh	for Unix						
#!/bin/bash	for Linux						
new	Section 8.3.4	73	New built-in post-processing operators <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>get_data</li> <li>regrid</li> </ul>				
			Bug fixes				

**Tab. 3.1** *SimEnv changes in Version 1.15*

Upgrade type	Upgrade action
mandatory	Re-link all models
mandatory	Update all files <model>.mdf
mandatory	Update all files <model>.run and <model>.rst

**Tab. 3.2** *User actions to upgrade to Version 1.15*

### 3.2 Limitations and Their Workarounds

Where Limitation Workaround	Description
Where Limitation Workaround	Overall  Current SimEnv technical limitations as specified in Tab. 15.3 on page 134  None
Where Limitation Workaround	Overall but visual result evaluation  Without graphical user interface  None
Where Limitation Workaround	Experiment performance: Experiment type optimization  Can not be performed in parallel  Perform experiment in sequential mode
Where Limitation Workaround	Experiment post-processing: Optional specification / automated identification of result description and result unit  Not stored to NetCDF result output  Specify IEEE or ASCII result output instead

**Tab. 3.3**      *Known limitations and their workarounds*

### 3.3 Known Bugs / Problems and Their Workarounds

Where Bug / Problem Workaround	Description
Where Problem Workaround	Experiment performance: Model output to NetCDF Check on undefined model output results in noticeably additional CPU-time consumption. Example: to check 8 Mill of real*8 values takes per single run additionally 80 sec for single nc-file model output and 200 sec for common nc-file output. Specify in <model>.cfg for sub-keyword 'message_level' value = "error"
Where Bug Workaround	Experiment performance: Optimization / model output to a common NetCDF file for the whole experiment Write error Specify IEEE model output or single NetCDF file output in <model>.cfg
Where Bug Workaround	Experiment performance: NetCDF model output of distributed models (distributed = yes in <model>.cfg) May not store all model output Specify IEEE model output in <model>.cfg
Where Bug Workaround	Experiment performance: Experiment restart / model output to a common NetCDF file for the whole experiment Read error in experiment post-processing Specify IEEE model output or single NetCDF file output in <model>.cfg
Where Bug Workaround	Experiment post-processing: Result output to NetCDF file and direct visualization in post-processing Write error in NetCDF output file after the first and all following direct visualizations Do not use NetCDF result output and direct visualization in common.
Where Bug Workaround	Experiment post-processing: Behavioural analysis / result output to NetCDF When applying operator behav non-monotonic target adjustments are transferred to NetCDF output in a wrong manner. Specify only monotonic target adjustments in <model>.edf

**Tab. 3.4** Known bugs / problems and their workarounds



## 4 Experiment Types

*SimEnv supplies a set of pre-defined multi-run experiment types. Each experiment type addresses a special experiment class for performing a simulation model several times in a co-ordinated manner. In this chapter an overview on the available experiment types is given from the viewpoint of system's theory.*

---

### 4.1 General Approach

SimEnv supplies a set of pre-defined multi-run experiment types, where each type addresses a special multi-run experiment class for performing a simulation model or any algorithm with an input - output transition behaviour.

In the following, the general SimEnv approach will be described for time dynamic simulation models, because this class forms the majority of SimEnv applications. All information can be transformed easily to any other algorithm.

Based on systems' theory, each time dynamic model  $M$  can be formulated - without limitation of generality - for the time dependent, time discrete, and state deterministic case as

$$M: \quad Z(t) = ST ( Z(t-\Delta t) , \dots , Z(t-k*\Delta t) , P , X(t) , Z_0 , B )$$

with	$ST$	state transition description
	$Z$	state variables' vector
	$P$	parameter vector
	$X$	input (driving forces) vector
	$Z_0$	initial value vector
	$B$	boundary value vector
	$t$	time
	$\Delta t$	time increment
	$k$	time delay

The output vector  $Y$  is a function of the state vector  $Z$ , parameters  $P$ , drivers  $X$ , and initial values  $Z_0$ :

$$Y(t) = OU ( Z(t) , P , X(t) , Z_0 ).$$

Model behaviour  $Z$  is determined for fixed  $k$  and  $\Delta t$  by state transition description  $ST$ , parameters  $P$ , driving forces  $X$ , initial values  $Z_0$ , and boundary values  $B$ . Manipulating and exploring model behaviour in any sense means changing these four model components. While state transition description  $ST$  reflects mainly model structure and is quite complex to change, each component of the driving forces vector  $X$  normally is a time-dependent vector.

Introduction of additional technical parameters / triggers  $P_{tech}$  can reduce the complexity of handling a model with respect to the five model components, described above: Changes in state transition description  $ST$  can be pre-determined in the model by assigning values of a technical / trigger parameter  $p_{tech}$  to applying for example alternative model structures, sub-structures, processes formulations, resolutions, which are triggered by these values.

Additionally, each component of the driving forces vector  $X$  can be combined with technical parameters in different ways:

- By selecting special driving forces dependent on the technical value
- By manipulating the driving forces with the parameter value (e.g., as an additive or multiplicative adjustment)
- By parametrizing the shape of a driving force

When this has been done, the model behaviour finally depends only on the parameters  $P$ , the initial values  $Z_0$ , and the boundary values  $B$ . From the methodical point of view there is no difference between parameters, initial values and boundary values, because all are considered as constant during one model run. That

is why in SimEnv all the four model components parameters, drivers, initial values and boundary values are lumped together and the term **target**<sup>1</sup> stands as a placeholder for them. All targets form the target set T:

$$T = \{ P, X, Z_0, B \}$$

and

$$Z = ST(T).$$

In the following,

$$T_k = ( t_1, \dots, t_k ) \quad k > 0$$

stands for a subset of the target set T that spans up an k-dimensional sub-space of T by selected model targets ( t<sub>1</sub>, ..., t<sub>k</sub> ) from T and

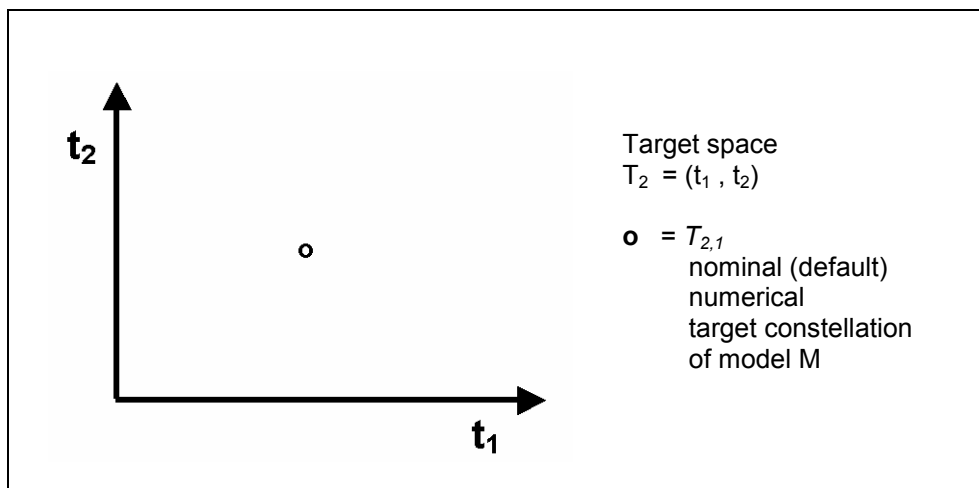
$$T_{k,n} = \begin{pmatrix} t_{11} & \dots & t_{1n} \\ \dots & & \dots \\ t_{k1} & \dots & t_{kn} \end{pmatrix} = ( \check{T}_1, \dots, \check{T}_n ) \quad k > 0, n > 0$$

stands for a numerical sample for T<sub>k</sub> of size n and finally for k\*n values representing in any sense the sample space T<sub>k</sub>.

In the set of all samples T<sub>k,1</sub> T<sub>k,1</sub> is the nominal (default) numerical target constellation for the model M.

If { }<sub>n</sub> denotes the dynamics of the model M over a sample of size n then it holds:

$$\{ Z \}_n = \{ ST( \check{T}_1 ), \dots, ST( \check{T}_n ) \}.$$



**Fig. 4.1** Target space

SimEnv supports different sampling strategies and performance of multi-run experiments where m targets are readjusted numerically for each of n single simulation runs. Central goal is to study dependency of the model dynamics on target adjustments. For simulation purposes in SimEnv experimentation with the model M over T<sub>k,n</sub> is based on the assumption that dynamics of M for each representative from the sample is independent from all other representatives, which is fulfilled in general. This results in the possibility to form a run ensemble for performing the model M with n single model runs from the sample T<sub>k,n</sub>.

SimEnv experiment types differ in the way the sample space T<sub>k</sub> is sampled to get T<sub>k,n</sub>. There are deterministic and non-deterministic sampling strategies that offer a broad range of techniques for

- Experimentation with models
- Post-processing model output results
- Interpreting results with respect to uncertainty and sensitivity matters of models.

The experiment types are described in detail in the following.

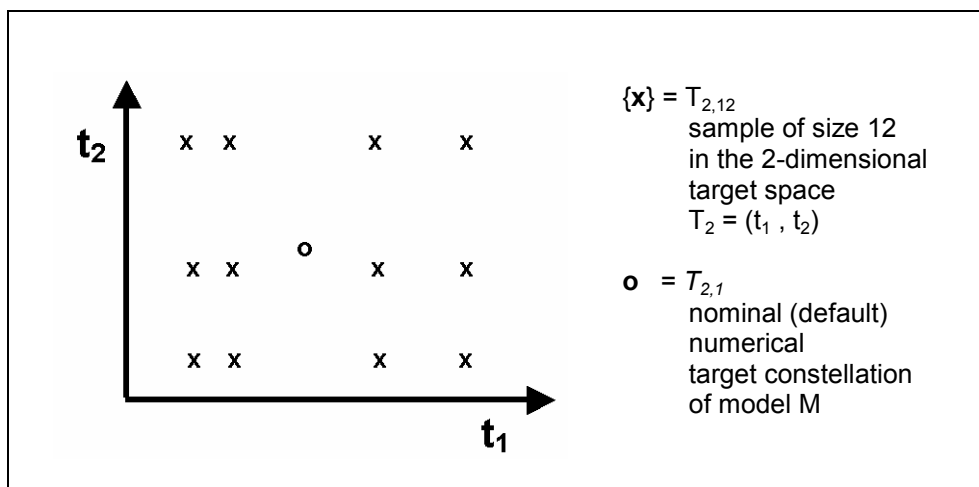
<sup>1</sup> The term target was selected as an analogue to experimentation with real systems: Often a target is under investigation to study the change in the real system when the state of the target is modified by the experimenter. Often used synonyms for "target" are "input" and "factor".

## 4.2 Behavioural Analysis

Behavioural analysis uses a deterministic strategy to sample  $T_k$ . It is the inspection of the model in the target space  $T_k$  where inspection points are set in a regular and well structured manner.

Behavioural analysis can be interpreted and used in different ways:

- For scenario analysis:  
to show how model behaviour changes with changes of target values
- For numerical validation purposes:  
to determine target values in such a way that the output vector matches with measurement results of the real system
- For deterministic error analysis:  
to analyse how the model error is dependent on target errors
- For a simulation-based control design:  
to determine target values in such a way that a goal function becomes an extreme



**Fig. 4.2** Sample for a behavioural analysis

SimEnv behavioural analysis sampling strategy is a generalization of the one-dimensional case for  $T_1$ , where the model behaviour is scanned in dependence on deterministic adjustments of one target  $t_1$ . The general case for  $T_k$  demands a strategy for scanning  $m$ -dimensional spaces in a flexible manner. Based on the predecessors of SimEnv (Wenzel *et al.*, 1990, Wenzel *et al.*, 1995, Flechsig, 1998) subspaces of the  $m$ -dimensional target space can be scanned on the subspace diagonal (parallel in a one-dimensional hyper-space) or completely for all dimensions (combinatorially on a grid) and both techniques can be combined. Besides this regular scanning method an irregular technique is possible.

The resulting number of single simulation runs for the experiment depends on the number of target samples per dimension of the scanned target space and from the selected scanning method. An experiment is described by the names of the involved targets, their numerical adjustments and their combination (scanning method). Model output post-processing resolves the scanning method again and outputs results as projections on multi-dimensional target subspaces.

Fig. 4.3 describes the regular scanning technique by an example. In the left scheme (a) the two-dimensional target space  $T_2 = (p_1, p_2)$  is scanned combinatorially, resulting in  $4 \times 4 = 16$  model runs, while the middle scheme (b) represents a parallel scanning of these two targets at the diagonal by  $1+1+1+1 = 4$  model runs. The scheme (c) at the right side shows a complex scanning strategy of the 3-dimensional target space  $T_3 = (p_1, p_2, p_3)$  with  $(1+1+1+1) \times 3 = 12$  model runs. Each filled dot  $\bullet$  in Fig. 4.3 correspond to an cross  $x$  in Fig. 4.2 and represents a sample point in the target space and finally a single model run of the experiment.

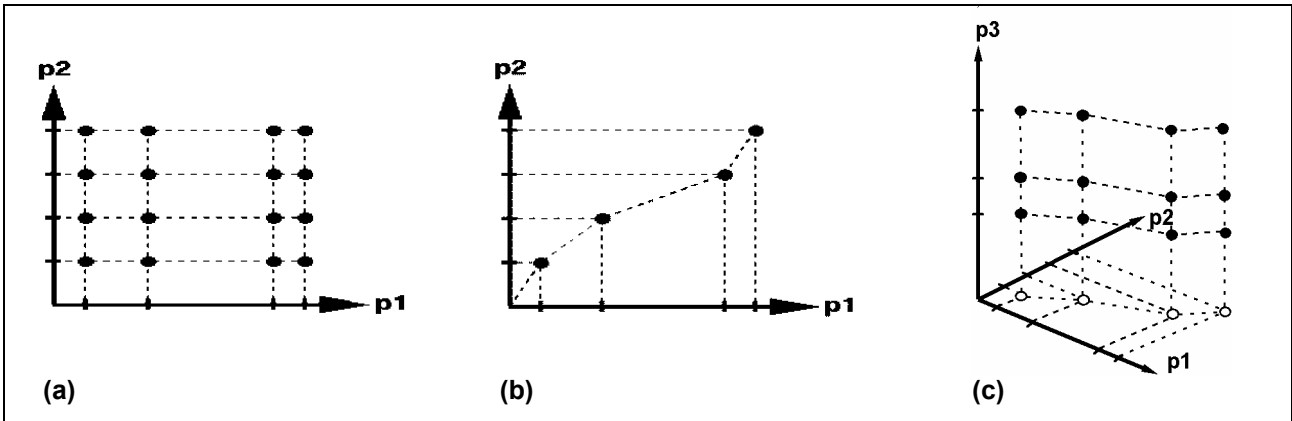


Fig. 4.3 Behavioural analysis: Scanning multi-dimensional target spaces

### 4.3 Monte Carlo Analysis

Monte Carlo analysis uses a non-deterministic strategy to sample  $T_{k,n}$ . A Monte Carlo experiment in SimEnv is a perturbation analysis with pre-single run target perturbations.

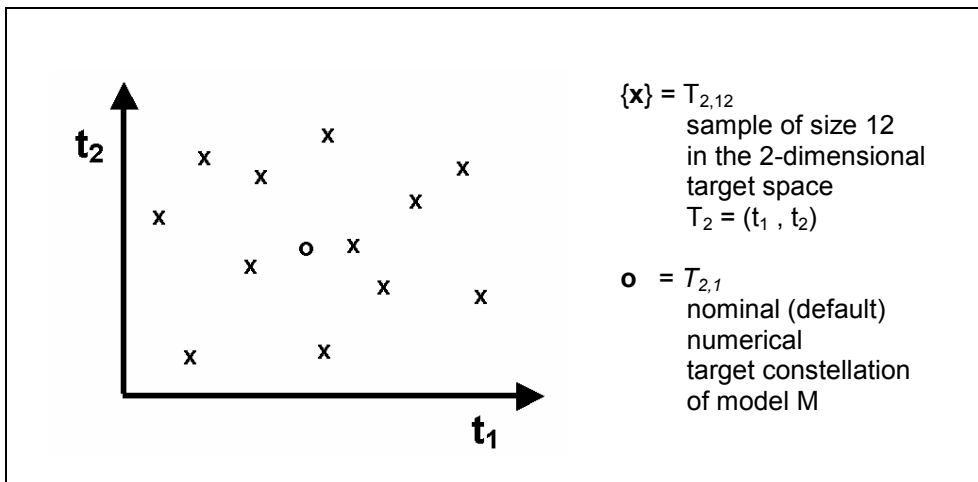


Fig. 4.4 Sample for a Monte Carlo analysis

Theoretically, with a Monte Carlo analysis moments of a state variable  $z$  can be computed as

$$M^{(m)}\{z\} = \int \dots \int_{T_k} z(T_k)^m \cdot \text{pdf}(T_k) dT_k$$

with

$M^{(m)}\{z\}$	$m$ -th moment of the state variable $z$ with respect to the probability density function pdf
$z(T_k)$	state variable $z$ as a function of $T_k$
$\text{pdf}(T_k)$	probability density function of $T_k$

By interpreting the probability density function  $\text{pdf}(T_k)$  as the error distribution in the target space  $T_k$  it is possible to study error propagation in the model. On the other hand Monte Carlo analysis can be interpreted as a stochastic error analysis, if there are measurements of the real system for  $z$ .

For a numerical experiment in SimEnv it is assumed that the probability density function  $\text{pdf}(T_k)$  can be decomposed into independent probability density functions  $\text{pdf}_i$  for all targets  $t_i$  of  $T_k$ :



$$\text{pdf}(T_k) = \prod_{i=1}^k \text{pdf}_i(t_i)$$

and the k-dimensional integral is approximated by a sequence of n single simulation runs of the model where the numerical target values  $t_{ij}$  of  $t_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq n$ ) are sampled according to the probability density function  $\text{pdf}_i$ .

On the basis of these assumptions, the statistical measures in Tab. 4.1 can be computed during performance of a post-processing session from a Monte Carlo analysis with n simulation runs resulting in n realizations  $z_1, \dots, z_n$  of the model's state variables  $z$ ,  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ :

Statistical measure	Definition (*)
minimum	$\min(z) = \min(z_i)$
maximum	$\max(z) = \max(z_i)$
sum	$\text{sum}(z) = \sum z_i$
arithmetic mean	$\text{avg}(z) = \sum z_i / n$
variance	$\text{var}(z) = \sum (z_i - \text{avg}(z))^2 / (n - 1)$
skewness	$\text{skw}(z) = \sum (z_i - \text{avg}(z))^3 / n * (\sum (z_i - \text{avg}(z))^2 / (n - 1))^{3/2}$
kurtosis	$\text{krt}(z) = (\sum (z_i - \text{avg}(z))^4 / n * (\sum (z_i - \text{avg}(z))^2 / (n - 1))^2) - 3$
range	$\text{rng}(z) = \max(z) - \min(z)$
geometric mean	$\text{avgg}(z) = (\prod z_i)^{1/n}$
harmonic mean	$\text{agvh}(z) = n / \sum (1 / z_i)$
weighted mean	$\text{avgw}(z) = \sum z_i * w_i / \sum w_i$ $w$ : weight
correlation	$\text{cor}(z_1, z_2) = \frac{\sum (z_{1i} - \text{avg}(z_1)) * (z_{2i} - \text{avg}(z_2))}{\sqrt{\sum (z_{1i} - \text{avg}(z_1))^2 * \sum (z_{2i} - \text{avg}(z_2))^2}}$
covariance	$\text{cov}(z_1, z_2) = \sum (z_{1i} - \text{avg}(z_1)) * (z_{2i} - \text{avg}(z_2)) / (n - 1)$
linear regression coefficient	$\text{reg}(z_1, z_2) = \frac{\sum (z_{1i} - \text{avg}(z_1)) * (z_{2i} - \text{avg}(z_2))}{(\sum (z_{1i} - \text{avg}(z_1))^2)}$
median	$\text{med}(z)$ = middle value from increasingly ordered $\{z_i\}$ (n = odd) mean of the two middle values from $\{z_i\}$ (n = even)
quantile	$\text{qnt}^{(p)}(z)$ = that value from increasingly ordered $\{z_i\}$ which corresponds to a cumulative frequency of $n * p$ $\text{qnt}^{(0.5)}(z) = \text{med}(z)$
confidence interval boundaries	$\text{cnf}^{(\alpha)}(z) = \text{avg}(z) \pm t_{\alpha, n-1} \sqrt{\text{var}(z) / n}$ $\alpha$ : level of error $t_{\alpha, n}$ : significance boundaries of Student distribution
heuristic probability density function	$\text{hgr}^{(\text{class})}(z)$ = number of $z_i$ with $\text{class}_{\min} \leq z_i < \text{class}_{\max}$ $\text{class}_{\min}, \text{class}_{\max}$ : boundaries of equidistant classes

**Tab. 4.1**      *Statistical measures*

(\*): indices for sums  $\sum$ , products  $\prod$  and extremes run from 1 to n:  $\sum_{i=1}^n \prod_{i=1}^n \min_{i=1, \dots, n} \max_{i=1, \dots, n}$

Tab. 4.2 summarizes these probability density functions (Bohr, 1998) that are pre-defined in SimEnv for targets to be perturbed. Additionally, SimEnv offers to import random number samples in the course of experiment preparation.

Distribution	Short-cut	Probability density function pdf	Distribution parameters
uniform	U(a,b)	$\text{pdf}(x) = \frac{1}{b-a} \quad \text{if } x \in [a,b]$ $\text{pdf}(x) = 0 \quad \text{otherwise}$	a lower boundary b upper boundary > a it is: mean = (a+b) / 2 standard deviation = $\sqrt{(b-a)^2 / 12}$
normal	N( $\mu, \sigma^2$ )	$\text{pdf}(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right)$	$\mu$ mean $\sigma$ standard deviation > 0
lognormal	L( $\mu, \sigma^2$ )	$\text{pdf}(x) = \frac{1}{x\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{(\ln x - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right) \quad \text{if } x > 0$ $\text{pdf}(x) = 0 \quad \text{otherwise}$	$\mu$ $\sigma$ > 0 it is: $\ln(x) \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$
exponential	E( $\mu$ )	$\text{pdf}(x) = \frac{1}{\mu} \exp\left(-\frac{x}{\mu}\right) \quad \text{if } x > 0$ $\text{pdf}(x) = 0 \quad \text{otherwise}$	$\mu$ mean > 0 it is: standard deviation = $\mu$

**Tab. 4.2** Probability density functions

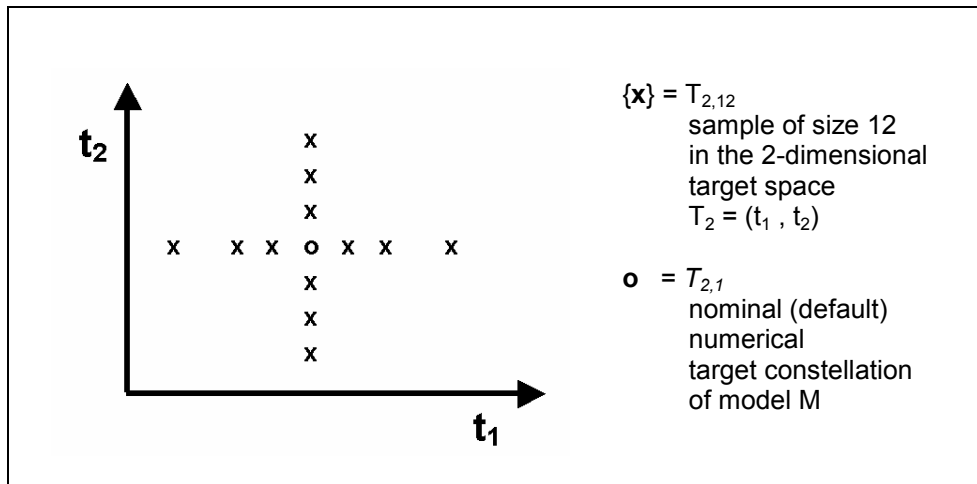
The number of runs to be performed during a Monte Carlo analysis has to be specified. An experiment is described by the targets involved in the analysis, their distribution and the appropriate distribution parameters.

## 4.4 Local Sensitivity Analysis

Local sensitivity analysis uses a deterministic sampling strategy in  $\varepsilon$ -neighbourhoods of the numerical default constellation  $T_{k,1}$  of the model M. For each target  $t_i$  from the nominal target constellation  $T_{k,1}$  and each  $\varepsilon_j$  from the  $\varepsilon$ -neighbourhoods ( $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_m$ ) two members ( $t_1, \dots, t_{i-1}, t_i \pm \varepsilon_j, t_{i+1}, \dots, t_k$ ) of the resulting sample are generated. The sample size n is given by  $2 \cdot m \cdot k$ . Running the model for this sampling set serves to determine sensitivity functions.

In classical systems' theory, model sensitivity of a model state variable z with respect to a target t is the partial derivative of z after t  $\delta z / \delta t$ . In the numerical simulation of complex systems a finite sensitivity function is preferred, because it can be obtained without model enlargements or re-formulations. It is a linear approximation of the classical model sensitivity measure (Wierzbicki, 1984).

Local sensitivity measures as well as measures which reflect model output linearity and/or symmetry nearby  $T_{k,1}$  can be used for localizing modification-relevant model parts as well as control-sensitive targets in control problems. On the other hand, identification of robust parts of a model or even complete robust models makes it possible to run a model under internal or external disturbances. Sensitivity analysis in SimEnv post-processing is based on finite sensitivity, linearity, and symmetry measures, which are defined as in Tab. 4.3.



**Fig. 4.5** Sample for a local sensitivity analysis

Local measure	Definition	
	Absolute measure	Relative measure
sensitivity measure	$\text{sens\_abs}(z, \pm \epsilon) = \frac{z(t \pm \epsilon) - z(t)}{\pm \epsilon}$	$\text{sens\_rel}(z, \pm \epsilon) = \text{sens\_abs}(z, \pm \epsilon) \frac{t}{z(t)}$
linearity measure	$\text{lin\_abs}(z, \epsilon) = \frac{(z(t + \epsilon) - z(t)) + (z(t - \epsilon) - z(t))}{\epsilon}$	$\text{lin\_rel}(z, \epsilon) = \text{lin\_abs}(z, \epsilon) \frac{t}{z(t)}$
symmetry measure	$\text{sym\_abs}(z, \epsilon) = \frac{z(t + \epsilon) - z(t - \epsilon)}{\epsilon}$	$\text{sym\_rel}(z, \epsilon) = \text{sym\_abs}(z, \epsilon) \frac{t}{z(t)}$

**Tab. 4.3** Local sensitivity, linearity, and symmetry measures for a selected target  $t$  from  $T_{k,1}$  and a selected  $\epsilon$  from  $(\epsilon_1, \dots, \epsilon_m)$

Accordingly, local measures of the model with respect to a target are always expressed as a measure of a model's state variable  $z$ , usually at a selected time step within a surrounding neighborhood  $\epsilon$  of a target value  $t$ . That is why the conclusions drawn from a local sensitivity analysis are only valid locally at  $T_{k,1}$  with respect to the whole target space  $T_k$ . Additionally, local measures only describe the influence of one target  $t_i$  from the whole vector  $T_k$  on the model's dynamics.

As stated above, the sensitivity measures reflect the classical sensitivity functions in a neighborhood of  $T_{k,1}$ . The larger the absolute value of the measure the higher is the influence of an incremental change of the target  $t$  on the model output  $z$ . The linearity measures map the linear behaviour of  $z$  nearby  $T_{k,1}$ . If the linear measure is zero  $z$  shows a linear behaviour with respect to  $t$ . The symmetry measures map the symmetric behaviour of the  $z$  nearby  $T_{k,1}$ . If the symmetry measure is zero  $z$  shows a symmetric behaviour with respect to  $t$ . The larger the absolute values of the latter two measures the higher is the nonlinear / non-symmetric behaviour of  $z$  with respect to  $t$ .

The absolute measures are best suited to compare the influence of different targets  $\{t\}$  on the same state variable  $z$  while due to their normalization factor the relative measures enable comparison of the influence of one target  $t$  on different state variables  $\{z\}$ .

From the local measures of table Tab. 4.3 additional measures can be derived on demand, e.g.,  $\text{abs}(\text{sym\_abs}(z, \epsilon))$ .

A local sensitivity experiment is described by the names of the targets  $t$  to be involved and the increments  $\epsilon$ . The number of runs for the experiment results from the number of targets and increments: two runs per target for each increment plus one run with the default values of the targets. Local sensitivity functions are calculated during model output post-processing.

## 4.5 Optimization

The optimization experiment in SimEnv uses a stochastic strategy to sample  $T_k$ . It is the only experiment type where the sample is generated during experiment performance and not at experiment preparation. The general approach of optimization is to find the global minimum of a cost function (synonym: objective function)

$$F(Z) = F(ST(T_k))$$

that depends on model's state variables  $Z$  and consequently on the experiment targets  $T_k = (t_1, \dots, t_k)$ :

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{minimize} & F(t_1, \dots, t_k) \\ \text{subject to} & t_{i, \min} \leq t_i \leq t_{i, \max} \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, k \end{array}$$

Often,  $F$  represents a distance measure in a specific metric between selected model state variables and reference data (measurement values of the real system or simulation results from an other model). Consequently, optimization can be used for model validation and control design to find optimal values of model targets in such a way that model state variables are close to reference data. In SimEnv the cost function is specified in result post-processing as a result formed from model output (and reference data) where an operator chain is applied on (check Section 6.5 and Chapter 8). The value of the cost function is calculated directly after the current single run has been performed.

SimEnv uses a gradient free optimization approach that is called “**Simulated Annealing**” and is a generalization of a Monte Carlo method for examining the state equations of  $n$ -body systems. The concept is based on the manner in which metals recrystallize in the process of annealing. In an annealing process a melt, initially at high temperature  $Temp$  and disordered, is slowly cooled so that the system at any time is approximately in thermodynamic equilibrium. As cooling proceeds, the system becomes more ordered and approaches a “frozen” ground state at  $Temp = 0$ . Hence the process can be thought of as an adiabatic approach to the lowest energy state  $E$ . If the initial temperature of the system is too low or cooling is done insufficiently slowly the system may become quenched forming defects or freezing out in metastable states (i.e. trapped in a local minimum energy state).

The annealing scheme is that an initial state of a thermodynamic system is chosen at energy  $E$  and temperature  $Temp$ , holding  $Temp$  constant the initial configuration is perturbed and the change in energy  $dE$  is computed. If the change in energy is negative or zero the new configuration is accepted. If the change in energy is positive it is accepted with a probability given by

$$p = \exp(-dE/(k_B * Temp))$$

where  $k_B$  denotes the Boltzmann constant. This process is then repeated sufficient times to give good sampling statistics for the current temperature, and then the temperature is decremented and the entire process repeated until a frozen state is achieved at  $Temp = 0$ .

By analogy the generalization of this Monte Carlo approach to optimization problems is straight forward:

- The current state of the thermodynamic system is analogous to the current solution to the optimization problem
- The energy equation for the thermodynamic system is analogous to the objective function  $F$ , and
- The ground state at  $Temp = 0$  is analogous to the global minimum of  $F$ .

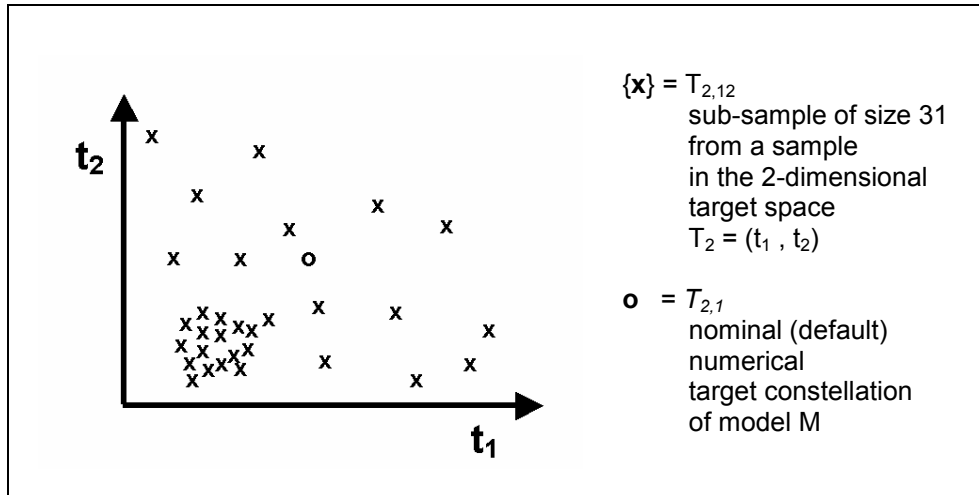
The major difficulty (art) in implementation of a simulated annealing algorithm is that there is no obvious analogy for the temperature  $Temp$  with respect to a free parameter in the optimization problem. Furthermore, avoidance of entrapment in local minima (quenching) is dependent on the “annealing schedule”, that is, the choice of initial temperature, how many iterations are performed at each temperature, and how much the temperature is decremented at each step as cooling proceeds (after Gray *et al.*, 1997). Ideally, when local optimization methods are trapped in a poor local minimum, simulated annealing can ‘climb’ out.

The algorithm applied in SimEnv is a very fast simulated re-annealing method, named Adaptive Simulated Annealing ASA (Ingber 2004, Ingber 1989 and Ingber 1996). For the above stated probability  $p$  the term  $k_B * Temp$  is chosen as

$$k_B * \text{Temp} = \text{Temp}_0 * \exp(-c*k^{1/m})$$

where  $k$  is the annealing time.

The ASA schedule is much faster than Boltzmann annealing, where  $k_B * \text{Temp} = \text{Temp}_0 / \ln(k)$  and faster than fast Cauchy annealing, where  $k_B * \text{Temp} = \text{Temp}_0 / k$ . With the ASA method the global minimum of a nonlinear non-convex cost function  $F$  over an  $m$ -dimensional bounded target space  $T_k$  is determined.



**Fig. 4.6** Part of a sample for an optimization experiment, generated during the experiment



## 5 Model Interface

To use any model within SimEnv it has to be interfaced to the simulation environment. SimEnv offers easy coupling techniques at programming language and shell script level. While at language level SimEnv function calls have to be implemented into model source code to adjust experiment targets, i. e. model parameters, initial values or boundary values of the current single run out of the run ensemble numerically and to output simulation results, at the shell script level communication between the simulation environment and the model can be based on operating system information exchange methods. To plug the model into the simulation environment the variables of the model to be output during experiment performance and to be post-processed during model output processing have to be declared in the model output description file <model>.mdf. Additionally, the model itself has to be wrapped into a shell script <model>.run.

Model interfacing is related to transferring adjusted numerical values of model targets under investigation from the simulation environment to the model and to transferring model variables under investigation from the model to the simulation environment for later post-processing. Interfacing is supported at the programming language level for C/C++, Fortran, Python, and GAMS programming languages, the model is implemented in and at shell script level.

### 5.1 General Approach

SimEnv model interface has to supply a link between the simulation environment and the model and has to address two aspects:

For each single run from the run ensemble

- All numerical adjustments of experiment targets as defined in the experiment description file <model>.edf (check Section 6.1) have to be associated to the corresponding model entities (parameters, initial or boundary values, drivers) and these entities have to be modified numerically in the model according to the specified adjustments.
- All model output variables as defined in the model output description file <model>.mdf (check Section 5.3) have to be associated to the corresponding model entities (in general, model state variables) and these entities have to be output to SimEnv data structures during the performance of the model.

Realisation of this general approach is based on minimal source code manipulation of the model. SimEnv supplies a library with a set of simple functions to interface the model to the simulation environment. Generally speaking,

- Every experiment target and
  - Every model output variable
- demand one additional SimEnv function call in the model source code. According to Tab. 5.1 model interface functions are generic.

Function name	Description
simenv_ini_<lng>	open model coupling interface
simenv_get_<lng>	associate a model source code entity with an experiment target (parameter / initial value / boundary value) from <model>.edf and get the target adjustment
simenv_get_run_<lng>	get the current single run number of the run ensemble
simenv_put_<lng>	associate a model source code entity with a model output variable from <model>.mdf and output it to SimEnv data structures
simenv_slice_<lng>	enable slicing, i.e., a repetitively partial output of model output variables.
simenv_end_<lng>	close model coupling interface

**Tab. 5.1**      *Generic SimEnv interface functions*  
*(for <lng> check Tab. 5.2)*

The function `simenv_slice_<Ing>` announces output of a slice of the data of a defined model variable. This is good for models with multi-dimensional variables where at least one dimension is omitted in the state variable declaration in the model the source code because the dynamics for this dimension is calculated in place (e.g., time). The assigned variable then has a lower dimensionality than the corresponding variable in the model output description file. Nevertheless, the `simenv_slice_<Ing>`-function ensures that model output over the omitted dimension can be handled in model output post-processing in common.

Fig. 5.1 shows the conceptual scheme for the SimEnv interface for a Fortran model.

The alignment of the contents of the SimEnv description files and the used SimEnv model interface functions in the model source code is dominated by the description files: These files determine the experiment and the model source code is expected to be well adapted. Nevertheless, this approach is implemented in a flexible manner:

- Function calls in the source code where an experiment target from `<model>.edf` and/or a model variable from `<model>.mdf` is not associated with are handled during the model performance in such a way that the targets are unadjusted and/or the model variable is not output. This enables adaption of the model source code for a number of potential experiment targets and model outputs where only a subset of these targets is under consideration in special experiments and/or requested for model output.
- *Vice versa*, model entities that are requested by the corresponding experiment and/or model description file for target adjustments and/or model output and where the corresponding SimEnv functions in the model source code are missing are identified as such.

A regular matching between the model description files and the used SimEnv interface functions in the model source code as well as the above exceptions are reported to the interface log-file `<model>.mlog` (check Tab. 10.5).

Native model output does not influence performance of the model in SimEnv and there is no necessity to disable this output for SimEnv. The user only has to ensure that for a parallel performance of an experiment the output of different single runs does not conflict with each other. Normally, this can be ensured by performing each single run in a special related sub-directory (check Example 15.5). Native user model output to terminal is redirected to the file `<model>.nlog`.

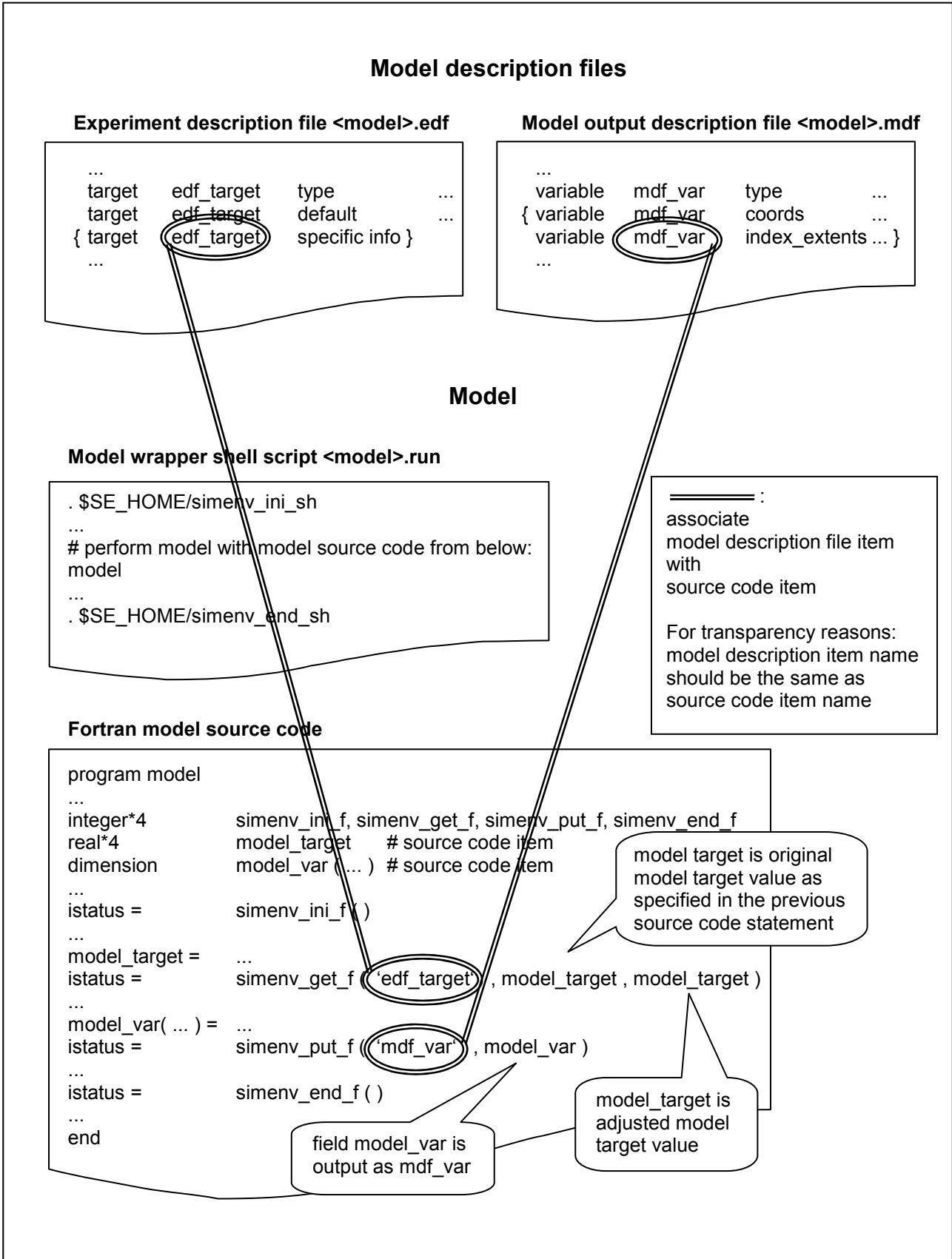
For running an interfaced model outside SimEnv there are dummy SimEnv libraries to link / run the model with. They ensure the same model dynamics as before interfacing the model to SimEnv (check Section 5.9).

Currently, there are SimEnv interfaces for Fortran, C/C++, Python and GAMS models. Additionally, there is an interface implementation at shell script level. Mixed language models as well as distributed models (check Section 5.8) can be run with SimEnv.

<b>&lt;Ing&gt;</b>	<b>for model source code</b>
c	C/C++
f	Fortran
py	Python
sh	Shell script level

**Tab. 5.2** *Language suffices for SimEnv interface functions (for the GAMS interface check Section 5.7)*





**Fig. 5.1** Conceptual scheme of the model interface

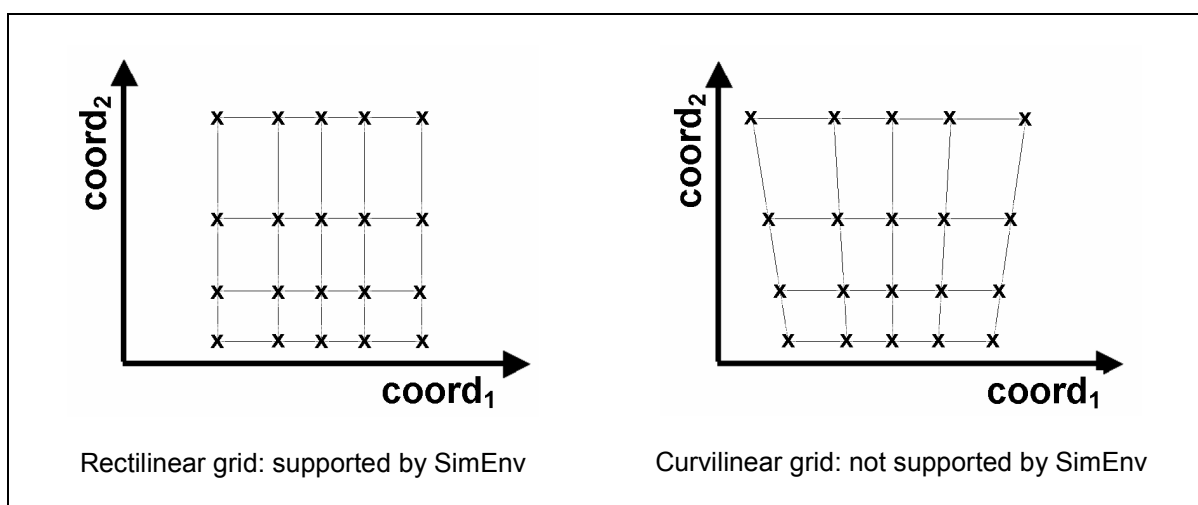
## 5.2 Grid and Coordinate Assignments to Variables

To each variable

- Dimensionality **dim(variable)**
- Extents **ext(variable,i)** with  $i=1,\dots,\text{dim}(\text{variable})$
- Coordinates **coord(variable,i)** with  $i=1,\dots,\text{dim}(\text{variable})$

are assigned to. The dimensionality is the number of dimensions, an extent is related to each dimension and represents the number of elements in that dimension. Extents are always greater than 1. To each dimension a coordinate is assigned to. Coordinates have a name and from all coordinate values the coordinate is defined for a subset is assigned to the extent of the dimension of the variable. Variables of dimensionality 0 do not have a coordinate assignment.

A variable of dimensionality  $n$  corresponds with an  $n$ -dimensional array, a variable of dimensionality 0 is a scalar.



**Fig. 5.2** Grid types

Additionally, coordinate axes are defined. Each coordinate axis a strictly monotonic sequence of coordinate values, a description and a unit is assigned to. For reasons of simplification in model output post-processing coordinate axes are assumed as curvilinear.

Each dimension of a variable with a dimensionality  $> 0$  a complete coordinate axis or a part of a coordinate axis is assigned to. Consequently, each variable with a dimensionality  $> 0$  is defined on a coordinate system formed from the assigned coordinates. For reasons of simplification in result evaluation with visualization techniques coordinate systems are assumed as rectilinear (orthogonal with variable distances between adjacent coordinate values). The model variable values then exist on the grid, spanned up from the coordinate values of the coordinate axes (see Fig. 5.2).

Since coordinate axes can be assigned to model variable dimensions in a flexible manner, model variables can exist on the same coordinate system or completely or partially disjoint coordinate systems.

### 5.3 Model Output Description File <model>.mdf

In the model output description file <model>.mdf the model variables are declared that are to be output by a SimEnv model coupling interface function in the model (code) and are to be post-processed after experiment performance. Additionally, coordinate axes are defined and flexibly assigned to model variables. Consequently, a model variable always is defined on a coordinate system, formed from the assigned coordinates to the variable.

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
mdf	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	model description
coordinate	<coordinate_name> (<co_name>)	descr	o	1	<string>	coordinate axis description
		unit	o	1	<string>	coordinate axis unit
		values	m	1	<value_list>	strictly monotonic sequence of coordinate values <co_vals> (for syntax see Tab. 11.6)
variable	<variable_name>	descr	o	1	<string>	variable description
		unit	o	1	<string>	variable unit
		type	m	1	see Tab. 5.4	variable type in the simulation model
		coords	c1	1	<co_name <sub>1</sub> > , ... , <co_name <sub>n</sub> >	assigns a coordinate axis by its name to each dimension of the variable. Determines in this way implicitly the dimensionality n of the variable.
		coord_extents	c2	1	<co_val <sub>11</sub> >: <co_val <sub>12</sub> > , ... , <co_val <sub>n1</sub> >: <co_val <sub>n2</sub> >	assigns start and end coordinate value from each coordinate axis to the variable. If missing all coordinate values will be used from all assigned coordinates.
	index_extents	c1	1	<in_val <sub>11</sub> >: <in_val <sub>12</sub> > , ... , <in_val <sub>n1</sub> >: <in_val <sub>n2</sub> >	assigns integer value start and end index for each dimension to the variable. Indices can be used to address the variable during post-processing.	

**Tab. 5.3** Elements of a model output description file <model>.mdf

Each model variable has a name, a dimensionality and assigned extents, a data type, a description and a unit. The name should correspond with the name of the variable in the simulation model code. Association between these two names is achieved by the SimEnv model interface function `simenv_put_*` (see below).

<model>.mdf is an ASCII file that holds this information. It follows the coding rules in Section 11.1 on page 113 with the keywords, names, sub-keywords, and values as in Tab. 5.3.

To Tab. 5.3 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- Coordinate and variable names must differ from target names in experiment description (see Section 6.1) and from built-in and user-defined operator names for model output post-processing (see Section 8.5.2).
- Assignment of coordinate axes to variable dimensions and consequently of a grid to a variables is only valid for model output post-processing. Normally, the simulation model itself will also exploit the same grid structure. Nevertheless, the grid structures of the model are defined autonomously in the model in a

explicit or implicit manner and do only correspond with the grid structure in the model output description file symbolically.

- Model variables with dimensionality 0 are not assigned to a coordinate axis.
- The values of a coordinate have to be ordered in a strictly monotonic sequence. They may be non-equidistant and may be ordered in a decreasing sequence.
- With the sub-keyword '**coord\_extents**' only a portion of coordinate values of a coordinate axis can be assigned to a dimension of a variable. This portion is addressed by its begin and end value `<co_vali1>` and/or `<co_vali2>`. The number of coordinates values of the portion has to be greater than 1.  
`<co_vali1> > <co_vali2>` for strictly increasing values of coordinates  
`<co_vali1> < <co_vali2>` for strictly decreasing values of coordinates
- With the sub-keyword '**index\_extents**' portions of variables are made addressable during SimEnv post-processing. In the same way multi-dimensional variables are equipped with indices in the simulation model they also have an index description in the model output description file for purposes of model output post-processing. It is advisable, that these two descriptions coincide. The index range is described by a start and an end integer value `index <in_vali1>` and/or `<in_val_exti2>`.  
The index set is a strictly increasing, equidistant set of integer values with an index increment of 1, `<in_vali1> < <in_vali2>`, `<in_vali1> ≤ 0` is possible.
- Coordinate values `<co_val>` and index values `<in_val>` are assigned in a one-to-one manner.
- For multi-dimensional variables that do not exist on an assigned grid completely or partially, simply assign formal coordinate axes to.
- Specify at least one model output variable in `<model>.mdf`.

SimEnv data type (synonyms)		Description	Restriction
byte	int*1	1 byte integer	not for Python models
short	int*2	2 bytes integer	not for Python models
int	int*4	4 bytes integer	
float	real*4	4 bytes real	
double	real*8	8 bytes real	not for Python models

**Tab. 5.4** SimEnv data types

For the following example of a model output description file and the assigned grid for model variable bios check Example 1.1 on page 4:

mdf		descr	World with a resolution of
mdf		descr	4° lat x 4° lon x
mdf		descr	4 levels x 20 time steps
mdf		descr	Data centred per lat-lon cell
mdf		descr	This file is valid for all models
mdf			world_[ f   c   cpp   py   sh ]
coordinate	lat	descr	geographic latitude
coordinate	lat	unit	deg
coordinate	lat	values	equidist_end 88(-4)-88
coordinate	lon	descr	geographic longitude
coordinate	lon	unit	deg
coordinate	lon	values	equidist_end -178(4)178
coordinate	level	descr	atmospheric vertical level
coordinate	level	unit	level no
coordinate	level	values	list 1,7,11,16

```

coordinate   time      descr      time in decades
coordinate   time      unit       10 years
coordinate   time      values     equidist_nmb 1(1)20

variable     atmo     descr      aggregated atmospheric state
variable     atmo     unit       without
variable     atmo     type       float
variable     atmo     coords     lat  , lon  , level , time
variable     atmo     index_extents 1:45 , 1:90 , 1:4  , 1:20

variable     bios     descr      aggregated biospheric state
variable     bios     unit       g/m2
variable     bios     type       float
variable     bios     coords     lat      , lon      , time
variable     bios     coord_extents 84.: -56. , -178.:178. , 1:20
variable     bios     index_extents 1:36      , 1:90      , 1:20

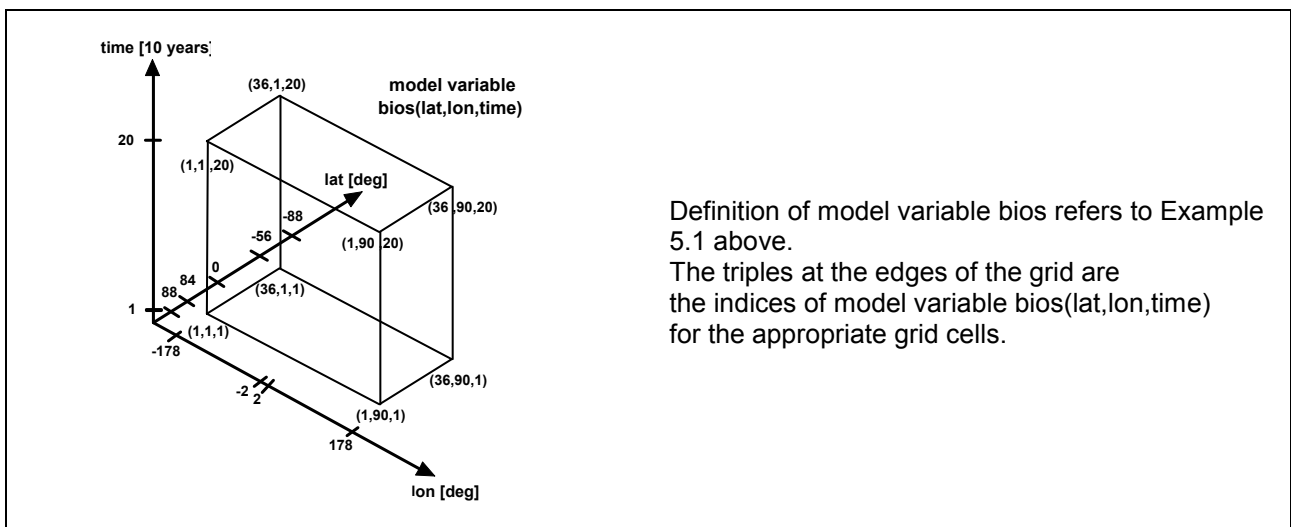
variable     atmo_g   type       int
variable     atmo_g   coords     time
variable     atmo_g   index_extents 1:20

variable     bios_g   type       int

```

Example-file: world\_[ f | c | cpp | py | sh ].mdf

**Example 5.1** Model output description file <model>.mdf



**Fig. 5.3** Model variable definition: Grid assignment

## 5.4 Model Interface for Fortran and C/C++ Models

Tab. 5.5 describes the model interface functions that can be used in user models written in Fortran or C/C++ (postfix f for Fortran, c for C/C++) to adjust experiment targets for the current single run of the run ensemble and to output model results from the current single run. In this table the input and output data types are documented for functions used in Fortran. For C/C++ the corresponding data types are valid.

All functions have a 4-byte integer function value (integer\*4 and/or int). Implementation of the functions for C/C++ is based on a call by reference for the function arguments.

Function name	Function description	Arguments / function value	Argument / function value description
simenv_ ini_[ f   c ] ( )	initialize model coupling interface  <b>Apply always before the first call of the other SimEnv functions in the model</b>	integer*4 simenv_ini_[ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 2 I/O error for model output file = 3 error memory allocation = 4 I/O error for <model>.edf_bin = 5 I/O error for <model>.mdf_bin = 6 I/O error for <model>.edf_adj = 7 wrong single run number
simenv_ get_[ f   c ] ( target_name, target_val_def, target_val_adj )	get the numerical adjustment in the current single run for the target to be experimented with	character*(*) target_name (input)	name of the target in <model>.edf
		real*4 target_val_def (input)	nominal / default (non-adjusted) target value. If target_name is not defined in <model>.edf then target_val_adj is set to target_val_def
		real*4 target_val_adj (output)	adjusted target value
		integer*4 simenv_get_[ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 1 target_name undefined: target_val_adj := target_val_def = 3 for Monte Carlo analysis: warning w.r.t. distribution parameter adjustment (check Tab. 6.6 on page 47)
simenv_ get_run_[ f   c ] ( run_int, run_char )	get run number of the current run as an integer value and a character string	character*6 run_char (output)	current run number with leading zeros
		integer*4 run_int (output)	current run number
		integer*4 simenv_get_run_[ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok
simenv_ put_[ f   c ] ( var_name, field )	output model results to native SimEnv output file(s)	character*(*) var_name (input)	name of the variable in <model>.mdf to be output
		dimension field(...), type according to <model>.mdf (input)	data of variable var_name to be stored as simulation results
		integer*4 simenv_put_[ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 1 var_name undefined = 2 I/O error model output file

Function name	Function description	Arguments / function value	Argument / function value description
simenv_slice_[ f   c ] ( var_name, idim, ifrom, ito )	announce to output at the next corresponding simenv_put_[ f   c ] call only a slice of variable var_name. This announcement becomes inactive after performance of the corresponding simenv_put[ f   c ]	character*(*) var_name (input)	name of the variable in <model>.mdf to be sliced
		integer*4 idim (input)	dimension to be sliced
		integer*4 ifrom (input)	slice to start at position ifrom. ifrom corresponds to an index from index_extents in <model>.mdf
		integer*4 ito (input)	slice to end at position ito. ito corresponds to an index from index_extents in <model>.mdf
		integer*4 simenv_slice_[ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 1 var_name undefined = 3 inconsistency between variable and idim, ifrom, ito = 4 slice storage exceeded = 5 warning: slice overwritten
simenv_end_[ f   c ] ( )	close model coupling interface  <b>Apply always after the last call of the other SimEnv functions in the model</b>	integer*4 simenv_end_[ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 2 I/O error for model output file

**Tab. 5.5** Model interface functions for Fortran and C/C++ models

- Make sure consistency of type and dimension declarations between the model variables in model source code and the corresponding variable declarations in the model output description file <model>.mdf.
- Model variables that are not output completely or partially within the user model are handled in result-post-processing as their corresponding nodata-values (see Tab. 10.10).
- Application of simenv\_slice\_\* for NetCDF model output may result in a higher consumption of computing time for each single run of the experiment compared with NetCDF model output without simenv\_slice\_\*. For this case, keep in mind the trade-off between the demand for computing time and the demand for main memory.
- The include files simenv\_mod\_f.icl and simenv\_mod\_c.h from \$SE\_HOME can be used in models to declare the SimEnv model interface functions for Fortran and/or C/C++.
- User models implemented in C/C++ or Fortran have to be linked with the following libraries to interface them to the simulation environment
  - \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a
  - /usr/local/lib/libnetcdf.a
- Tab. 15.12 lists the additionally used symbols when interfacing a Fortran or C/C++ model to SimEnv.
- In
  - Example 15.1 on page 138 the model world\_f.f
  - Example 15.2 on page 140 the model world\_c.c
  - Example 15.3 on page 142 the model world\_cpp.cpp
are explained.

## 5.5 Model Interface for Python Models

Due to the special features of Python the coupling interface to SimEnv differs from that for Fortran and C/C++ in Section 5.4. Additionally, Python supports only some data types (check Tab. 5.4). Tab. 5.6 summarizes the model interface functions for a Python model.

Function name	Function description	Arguments / function value	Argument / function value description
simenv_ ini_py ( )	initialize model coupling interface  <b>Apply always before the first call of the other SimEnv functions in the model</b>	string ini_py (function value)	return code of the spawn function for a SimEnv executable
simenv_ get_py ( target_name, target_def_val) )	get the numerical adjustment in the current single run for the target to be experimented with	string target_name (input)	name of the target in <model>.edf
		float target_val_def	nominal / default (non-adjusted) target value. If target_name is not defined in <model>.edf then target_val_adj is set to target_val_def
		float get_py (function value)	adjusted target value target_val_adj
simenv_ get_run_py ( )	get the run number of the current run as a character string	string get_run_py (function value)	current run number as string of the length 6 with leading zeros. If an error occurred then run_char = '-----'
simenv_ put_py ( var_name, field )	output model results to native SimEnv output file(s)	string var_name (input)	name of the variable in <model>.mdf to be output
		declaration of field(...) according to <model>.mdf (input)	data of variable var_name to be stored as simulation results. Maximum length of field is limited to 12.000 characters.
		put_py (function value)	unused
simenv_ slice_py ( var_name, idim, ifrom, ito )	<b>Currently not available for Python models</b>		
simenv_ end_py ( )	close model coupling interface		

**Tab. 5.6** Model interface functions for Python models



- Python model interface functions are declared in the file \$SE\_HOME/simenv.py. To use these functions in a Python model import it by  

```
from simenv import *
```

and refer to it for example by `simenv_get_py`.
- Errors that occur during performance of one of the above functions are directly reported to `<model>.nlog`.

In Example 15.4 on page 143 the model `world_py.py` is described in detail.

### 5.5.1 Standard Shell Scripts for Python Models

#### `<model>.ini`

`<model>.ini` (see Section 7.1 on page 53) is for Python models a mandatory shell script and has to have the same contents for all Python models:

```
$SE_HOME/py_model_ini
rc_py_model_ini = $?

# additional user-model specific commands can be implemented up from here
if test $rc_py_model_ini = 0
then
    ...
fi

exit $rc_py_model_ini
```

For an experiment restart with a Python model (check Section 7.3 on page 55) `<model>.ini` has to be performed again. To force this specify in `<model>.cfg` (check Section 10.1 on page 101) for the sub-keyword `'restart_ini'` the value "yes".

## 5.6 Model Interface at Shell Script Level

For models that do not allow to implement the model coupling interface at programming language level (e.g., because source code is not available) SimEnv supplies a coupling interface at shell script level: the shell script `<model>.run` (see Section 7.1 on page 53) is used to wrap the model and optionally to have at disposal corresponding functionality of the SimEnv model interface functions of Tab. 5.5).

Command name	Command description	Arguments	Argument description
. \$SE_HOME/ simenv_ ini_sh	initialize current single run  <b>Apply always as the first command in &lt;model&gt;.run and &lt;model&gt;.rst</b>	SE_RUN (output)	operating system environment variable SE_RUN is set to the current run number of the simulation experiment
target_name= '...' target_def_val= ... . \$SE_HOME/ simenv_ get_sh	get a numerical adjustment in the current single run for the target to be experimented with	script variable target_name (input)  script variable target_def_val (input)  script variable target_name (output)	name of the target in <model>.edf  nominal / default (non-adjusted) target value. If target_name is not defined in <model>.edf then target_val_adj is set to target_val_def  shell script variable with the same name as the value of target_name. Script variable value is the adjusted target value target_val_adj.
. \$SE_HOME/ simenv_ get_run_sh	get the run number of the current run as an integer and a character script variable	run_char (output)  run_int (output)	shell script variable with the current run number with leading zeros  shell script variable (type integer) with the current run number
. \$SE_HOME/ simenv_ put_sh	<b>Not available at shell script level</b>		<b>Write a model-related simenv_put_sh at the language level using the SimEnv model inter- face functions from Tab. 5.5 or Tab. 5.6</b>
. \$SE_HOME/ simenv_ slice_sh	<b>Not available at shell script level</b>		
. \$SE_HOME/ simenv_ end_sh	wrap up current single run  <b>Apply always as the last command in &lt;model&gt;.run and &lt;model&gt;.rst</b>		

**Tab. 5.7** *Model interface functions at shell script level*

- For the model interface at the shell script level, i.e., within the shell script <model>.run the adjusted experiment targets for the current single run from the whole run ensemble can be made available within <model>.run to forward them by any means the modeller is responsible for to the model under investigation.  
One common way to forward experiment targets to the model is to place current numerical target values as arguments to the model at the model command line in Unix or Linux. Another way could be to read the targets from a special file in a special file format.
- Directly before performing simenv\_get\_sh make sure that the shell script variables target\_name and target\_def\_val have been specified. At the end of each simenv\_get\_sh these variables are set again to empty strings.
- After running . \$SE\_HOME/simenv\_get\_sh an experiment target <target\_name> from the experiment description file <model>.edf is available in <model>.run as a shell script variable <target\_name> and the adjusted value of the target is available as \${<target\_name>}.
- After running the model model output has to be identified and potentially transformed within <model>.run for SimEnv output. To do this simply write a model-related simenv\_put\_sh as a transformation program that reads in all the native model output and outputs it to SimEnv by applying the model interface functions simenv\_\*\_\* from the SimEnv model interfaces at language level.
- Tab. 10.8 lists the built-in (pre-defined) shell script variables that are used in \$SE\_HOME/simenv\_\*\_sh and finally in <model>.run.

In Example 15.5 on page 144 the model shell script `world_sh.run` is described in detail.

```
. $SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh

# get adjusted value for the a target p_def, defined in the edf-file
target_name='p_def'
target_def_val=2.
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh
# now shell script variable p_def          is    available
# value of shell script variable p_def     is    according to edf-file

# get adjusted value for a target p_undef, not defined in edf-file
target_name='p_undef'
target_def_val=-999.
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh
# now shell script variable p_undef       is    available
# value of shell script variable p_undef   is    -999.

# ...

. $SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh
```

*Example file: world\_sh.run*

**Example 5.2**      *Addressing target names and values for the model interface at shell script level*

## 5.7 Model Interface for GAMS Models

SimEnv allows to interface GAMS models to the experiment shell. A GAMS model for SimEnv can consist of a GAMS main model and GAMS sub-models.

Therefore, two additional include-statements have to be inserted into these GAMS model source code files where experiment targets are to be adjusted or model variables are to be output. GAMS model source code files to be interfaced to SimEnv are one GAMS main model and a number of GAMS sub-model that are called directly from the main model. All these GAMS model source code files have to be located in the current working directory. Additional GAMS sub-programs (included files) are not affected bei SimEnv, but one should keep in mind that the GAMS code within SimEnv will be executed in a sub-directory of the current working directory (see below) and so the include statements have to be changed, if the files are addressed in a relative manner (see below).

- The include files are  
**<GAMS\_model>\_simenv\_get.inc**  
**<GAMS\_model>\_simenv\_put.inc**  
where <GAMS\_model> is the name of a GAMS model file without extension .gms under consideration.
- During experiment preparation the file <GAMS\_model>\_simenv\_put.inc and during experiment performance files <GAMS\_model>\_simenv\_get.inc are generated automatically to forward GAMS model output to SimEnv data structures and to adjust investigated experiment targets, respectively.  
These include files correspond with the `simenv_put` and `simenv_get` model interface functions at the language level (see Section 5.4).
- The GAMS include statement `$include <GAMS_model>_simenv_get.inc` has to be placed in the GAMS model file at such a position where all the GAMS variables are declared. Directly before the include statement the target default values have to be assigned to target variables, that are introduced additionally in the model. Directly after the include statement the target variables with the adjusted target values have to be assigned to the model variables.

- The GAMS include statement `$include <GAMS_model>_simenv_put.inc` has to be placed in the GAMS model file at such a position where all the variables from the model output description file can be output by GAMS put-statements.
- In the course of experiment preparation the GAMS model and all sub-models that are specified in `<model>.gdf` (see below) are transformed automatically. Each GAMS model single run from the run ensemble is performed in a separate sub-directory of the current working directory. Transformed GAMS models and sub-models are copied to this sub-directory and are performed from there. Keep this in mind when specifying in any GAMS model include statements with relative paths.

In Example 15.6 on page 146 the model `gams_model.gms` is described in detail.

Additionally, the following settings are valid:

- An ASCII GAMS description file `<model>.gdf` (see below) has to be supplied to specify the GAMS sub-models and assigned targets and model variables in detail.
- Maximum dimensionality of any model output variable declared in `<model>.mdf` is 4 for GAMS models.

Note the following information:

- To output the GAMS model status to SimEnv a `PARAMETER modstat` has to be declared and the statement `modstat = <model_name>.modelstat` has to be incorporated in the GAMS model above the `$include <GAMS_model>_simenv_put.inc` line. The variable `modstat` has to be stated in the model output description file `<model>.mdf` and the GAMS description file `<model>.gdf`.
- GAMS information, normally output to the terminal, is redirected to the native model log file `<model>.nlog`.

## 5.7.1 Standard Shell Scripts for GAMS Models

### `<model>.ini`

`<model>.ini` (see Section 7.1 on page 53) is for GAMS models a mandatory shell script and has to have the contents for all GAMS models:

```
$SE_HOME/gams_model_ini
rc_gams_model_ini = $?

# additional user-model specific commands can be implemented up from here
if test $rc_gams_model_ini = 0
then
  ...
fi

exit $rc_gams_model_ini
```

For an experiment restart with a GAMS model (check Section 7.3 on page 55) `<model>.ini` has to be performed again. To force this specify in `<model>.cfg` (check Section 10.1 on page 101) for the sub-keyword `'restart_ini'` the value "yes".

### `<model>.run`

`<model>.run` (see Section 7.1 on page 53) has for each GAMS model the same contents:

```
. $SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh
$SE_HOME/gams_model_run
. $SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh
```

### <model>.end

<model>.end (see Section 7.1 on page 53) is for GAMS models a mandatory shell script and has to have the contents for all GAMS models:

```
$SE_HOME/gams_model_end

# additional user-model specific commands can follow
```

Python programming language is used to prepare, run and to end a GAMS model.

### <model>.edf

Corresponding experiment targets in the experiment description file <model>.edf (see Section 6.1 on page 41) and in the GAMS model source code must have same names. In the GAMS model code the targets specified in the experiment description file have to be of type PARAMETER and have to be defined before the include statement \$include simenv\_get.inc.

### <model>.mdf

Corresponding variables in the model output description file and in the GAMS model source code must have same names. The variable type has to be always float in the model output description file. In GAMS model code the model variables declared in the model output description file can be of the numeric types VARIABLES or PARAMETER. Maximum dimensionality of GAMS model output is restricted to 4.

With respect to Example 15.6 the model output description file could look like

```
coordinate plant descr      canning plants
coordinate plant unit       plant number
coordinate plant values     equidist_end 1(1)2

coordinate market descr    canning markets
coordinate market unit     market number
coordinate market values   equidist_end 1(1)3

variable a descr          plant capacity
variable a unit           cases
variable a type           float
variable a coords        plant
variable a index_extents 1:2

variable x descr          shipment quantities
variable x unit           cases
variable x type           float
variable x coords        plant , market
variable x index_extents 1:2 , 1:3

variable z descr          total transportation costs
variable z unit           10^3 US$
variable z type           float

variable modstat descr    model status
variable modstat type     float
```

*Example file: gams\_model.mdf*

**Example 5.3** Model output description file for a GAMS model

## 5.7.2 GAMS Description File <model>.gdf

The ASCII GAMS description file <model>.gdf is intended to create a block of lines for each GAMS sub-model with a simenv\_get.inc file and/or a simenv\_put.inc file. The block holds the specific characteristics of GAMS model input and output needed by SimEnv to generate GAMS put-statements. All model variables from the model output description file and all targets from the target description file have to be used in this file again.

<model>.gdf is an ASCII file that follows the coding rules in Section 11.1 on page 113 with the keywords, names, sub-keywords, and values as in Tab. 5.3.

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
gdf	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	GAMS coupling description
		keep_runs	o	1	<value_list>	value list of run numbers where single GAMS model runs are to be stored by keeping their corresponding sub-directories (for syntax see Tab. 11.6)
		time_limit	o	1	<positive_integer>	CPU limit in seconds for each GAMS model single run
		options	o	1	<string>	string of options, GAMS main model is started with from command line
model	<model_name>  (without extension .gms)	descr	o	1	<string>	(sub-)model description
		type	m	1	[ main   sub ]	identifies GAMS main or sub-model
		get	m	exactly number of targets	<target_name>	get resulting adjustment for <target_name> to this model
		put	m	exactly number of model variables	(<var_name> {.<suffix_set>} {(<index_set>)}) {<format>}	put values of SimEnv model output variable <var_name> from this model to SimEnv output. GAMS variable <var_name> has the specified suffix and index sets and is interfaced from GAMS to SimEnv according to <format>

**Tab. 5.8** Elements of a GAMS description file <model>.gdf

To Tab. 5.8 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- Each target and each model variable as declared in <model>.edf and <model>.mdf respectively has to be used in the value-field of <model>.gdf exactly one time.
- To each GAMS model <model\_name> an arbitrary number of targets and model variables can be assigned to by the corresponding sub-keyword 'get' and/or 'put'.  
To each sub-model (type = sub) at least one 'get' or one 'put' sub-keyword must be assigned to. The main model (type = main) can be configured without any sub-keyword 'get' and 'put'. This is useful when the main model simply calls sub-models.
- Each model <model\_name> in <model>.gdf with at least one sub-keyword 'get' has to have an \$include <model\_name>\_simenv\_get.inc statement in the corresponding GAMS model file <model\_name>.gms

- Each model <model\_name> in <model>.gdf with at least one sub-keyword 'put' has to have an \$include <model\_name>\_simenv\_put.inc statement in the corresponding GAMS model file <model\_name>.gms
- There has to be exactly one main GAMS model, identified by the sub-keyword 'type' value "main". All other models have to be of sub-keyword type value "sub".
- The value-field for the sub-keyword 'put' is adapted to GAMS syntax to output GAMS model variables. Afterwards this output is used to generate the appropriate SimEnv output. <index\_set> is mandatory for variables with a dimensionality > 0. Otherwise, specification of <index\_set> is forbidden. Indices as used in the GAMS model are separated from each other by comma.
- The sub-keyword 'time\_limit' enables limitation of each GAMS model single run in the run ensemble to a maximum CPU-time consumption. If this threshold is reached the single run is aborted and the following single run started. In general, SimEnv nodata values will be assigned to the results of the aborted single runs. The sub-keyword 'time\_limit' can be necessary since each GAMS model single run itself is an optimization procedure which could result in an unfeasible CPU time consumption. If the sub-keyword is not used in the gdf-file CPU-time consumption per single run is unlimited.

With respect to Example 15.6 the GAMS description file could look like

```

gdf          descr          GAMS model output description
gdf          descr          for the examples in the SimEnv
gdf          descr          User Guide
gdf          keep_runs      list 0,1

model  gams_model  descr    this is the only GAMS model to use
model  gams_model  type     main
model  gams_model  get      dem_ny
model  gams_model  get      dem_ch
model  gams_model  put      x.l(i,j):10:5
model  gams_model  put      a(i):10:5
model  gams_model  put      z.l
model  gams_model  put      modstat

```

*Example file: gams\_model.gdf*

**Example 5.4**      *GAMS description file <model>.gdf*

If the model gams\_model from the above Example 5.5 would be coupled with two additional GAMS sub-models sub\_m1 and sub\_m2 where both sub-models interact with SimEnv the GAMS description file could look like (without taking into consideration plausibility with respect to model contents)

```

model  gams_model  type     main
model  gams_model  put      modstat

model  sub_m1      type     sub
model  sub_m1      get      dem_ny
model  sub_m1      put      x.l(i,j):10:5
model  sub_m1      put      a(i):10:5

model  sub_m2      type     sub
model  sub_m2      get      dem_ch
model  sub_m2      put      z.l

```

or

```

model   gams_model   type      main
model   sub_m1       type      sub
model   sub_m1       get       dem_ny
model   sub_m1       put       x.l(i,j):10:5
model   sub_m1       put       a(i):10:5

model   sub_m2       type      sub
model   sub_m2       get       dem_ch
model   sub_m2       put       z.l
model   sub_m2       put       modstat

```

**Example 5.5** GAMS description file for coupled GAMS models

### 5.7.3 Files Created during GAMS Model Performance

Additionally to the files listed in Tab. 10.5, during the performance of a GAMS model the files `<gams_model>_[ pre | main | post ].inc` are created temporarily in the current working directory by `<model>.ini` and are deleted after the whole experiment where `<gams_model>` is a placeholder for the model of type main and all models of type sub in the gdf-file.

During experiment performance of a GAMS model each single run from the experiment is performed individually in a directory `run<run_char>` of the current working directory. Each directory is generated automatically before performing the corresponding single run and removed after performance of this single run. With the sub-keyword 'keep\_runs' the user can force to keep sub-directories for later check of the transformed model code and its performance.

Unlike the other interface implementations GAMS main model terminal output for each single run is redirected to the file `<model>.nlog` in the directory `run<run_char>`. The modeler is responsible for re-direction of the terminal output from sub-models and from solvers. It is recommended to call all GAMS sub-models with the GAMS option string

```
ll=0 lo=2 lf=gams_model.nlog dp=0
```

(see Example 15.6) which is also applied for the main model. With the options sub-keyword 'options' additional options can be specified in `<model>.cfg` for the main model.

## 5.8 Distributed Models

SimEnv supports performance of distributed models. A distributed model in SimEnv consists from a web of stand-alone sub-models, i.e., the model dynamics are computed by performing a set of stand-alone sub-models that normally interact and exchange information.

Each of these sub-models can use SimEnv model interface functionality, i.e., `simenv_get_*`, `simenv_get_run_*`, `simenv_put_*`, or `simenv_slice_*`. In each sub-model with SimEnv model interface functionality `simenv_ini_*` and `simenv_end_*` calls have to be incorporated in. Sub-models can be implemented in different programming languages. Additionally, the corresponding SimEnv model interface functionality at shell script level (`simenv_*_sh` modules) can be applied. As usual, the overall model is wrapped into a shell script `<model>.run` (see Chapter 7).

The model description file `<model>.mdf` collects all the model output variables from all sub-models and the experiment description file `<model>.edf` collects all the targets from all sub-models.



In the model configuration file <model>.cfg the sub-keyword 'distributed' of the keyword 'model' announces a distributed model to the system. Its value has to be set to "yes" if

- More than one sub-model uses SimEnv model interface functionality by the simenv\_\*\_\*-functions and
- Sub-models may get and send data from and/or to SimEnv data files in parallel. A distributed model where the sub-models are performed sequentially one by one in a cascade-like manner can run with distributed-value "no".

Sub-models can reside on different machines. The only prerequisite is that the current working directory and the model output directory can be mapped to each of these machines.

## 5.9 Using Interfaced Models Outside SimEnv

To run a model interfaced to SimEnv outside the simulation environment in its native mode as before code adaptation the following simple changes have to be applied to the model:

- For Fortran and C/C++ models:  
Link the model with the object library  
    \$SE\_HOME/libsimenvdummy.a  
instead of  
    \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a.  
For this library
  - SimEnv model interface function values (return codes) are 0
  - simenv\_get\_\* forwards target\_val\_def to target\_val\_adj
  - simenv\_get\_run\_\* returns integer run number 0 and character run string ' ' (six blanks).
- For Python models:  
Replace in the model source code  
    from simenv import \*  
by  
    from simenvdummy import \*  
For this module
  - SimEnv model interface function values (return codes) are 0
  - simenv\_get\_py forwards target\_val\_def to target\_val\_adj
  - simenv\_get\_run\_py returns run 000000.
- For GAMS models:  
Handle in the model source code the include statements  
    \$include <GAMS\_model>\_simenv\_get.inc  
and  
    \$include <GAMS\_model>\_simenv\_put.inc  
as comment.



## 6 Experiment Preparation

*Experiment preparation is the first step in experiment performance of a model interfaced to the environment. In an experiment description file <model>.edf all information to the selected experiment type and its numerical equipment is gathered in a structured way.*

### 6.1 Experiment Description File <model>.edf

<model>.edf is an ASCII file that follows the coding rules in Section 11.1 on page 113 with the keywords, names, sub-keywords, and value as in Tab. 6.1.

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
edf	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	experiment description
		type	m	1	[behaviour   monte-carlo   local sensitivity   optimization]	experiment type
target	<target_name>	descr	o	1	<string>	target description
		unit	o	1	<string>	target unit
		type	m	1	see Tab. 6.2	adjustment type
		default	m	1	<real_value>	target default value <target_def val>
		adjusts	c3	1	<experiment-specific>	experiment-specific information
specific	<nil>	<experiment-specific>	m	<experiment-specific>	<experiment-specific>	experiment-specific information

**Tab. 6.1** Elements of an experiment description file <model>.edf

To Tab. 6.1 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- Target names must differ from model variables and coordinate names in the model output description file (see Section 5.1) and from built-in and user-defined operator names for model output post-processing (see Section 8.5.2).
- A target name is the symbolic parameter / driver / initial value / boundary value name, corresponding to targets of the investigated model. Correspondence is achieved by applying the SimEnv model interface function `simenv_get_*` in the model.
- **The default value as specified in <model>.edf and not the default value from the model code is used to derive the adjusted value.**
- For adjustment type multiply default <real\_value> = 0. is forbidden.
- All experiment-specific information is explained in the appropriate sections.
- Specify at least one experiment target.
- When preparing an experiment an experiment input file <model>.edf\_adj is generated with the values to be finally used for the resulting adjustments. These values are applied to the default values of the targets according to the specified adjustment type (see Tab. 6.2 below) before finally influencing the dynamics of the model. The sequence of elements (columns) of each record of <model>.edf\_adj corre-

sponds with the sequence of targets in the target name space (see Section 11.1 on page 113), the sequence of records corresponds with the sequence of single model runs of the experiment. For each experiment a single model run with run number 0 is generated automatically as the nominal run of the model without adjustments. This run does not have an assigned record in <model>.edf\_adj.

Adjustment type	Meaning
set	value setting: Use the adjustment to the target default value within the SimEnv model interface function <code>simenv_get_*</code> as the final adjusted value. Not available for local sensitivity analysis
add	addition: Add the declared adjustment to the target default value within the SimEnv model interface function <code>simenv_get_*</code> to get the final adjusted value to use.
multiply	multiplication: Multiply the declared adjustment with the target default value within the SimEnv model interface function <code>simenv_get_*</code> to get the final adjustment to use. Differing implementation for local sensitivity analysis (check Section 6.4.1).

**Tab. 6.2** Adjustment types in experiment preparation

## 6.2 Behavioural Analysis

The experiment-specific information for experiment description files in Tab. 6.1 on page 41 is defined for behavioural analysis as follows:

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
target	<target_name>	adjusts	a	1	<value_list>	value list of target value adjustments <adj_val> to apply. (for syntax see Tab. 11.6)
specific	<nil>	comb	m	1 or any	[ default   <combination>   file {<directory>/} <file_name> ]	information how to scan the spanned target space

**Tab. 6.3** Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for behavioural analysis

To Tab. 6.3 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- For sub-keyword 'comb' the following rule holds:  
value = [ default | <combination> ] for available sub-keyword 'adjusts'  
value = [ file {<directory>/} <file\_name> ] for unavailable sub-keyword 'adjusts'
- Values of a value list have to be unique for available sub-keyword 'adjusts' and each target  
Assigned values from file {<directory>/} <file\_name> can be multiple defined for each target.

## 6.2.1 Adjustments

Adjustment type	Set	Add	Multiply
adjusted target value =	<adj_val>	<target_def_val> + <adj_val>	<target_def_val> * <adj_val>

## 6.2.2 The Combination

- The combination **<combination>** defines the way in which the space spanned by the experiment targets will be inspected by SimEnv: This is done by applying operators „\*“ and „,“ to all stated experiment targets.
  - The operator „\*“** combines adjustments of different targets and so their resulting values combinatorially (“for all mesh points in a grid”).  
Compare with experiment description file (a) from Example 6.1 below.
  - The operator „,“** combines adjustments of different targets and so their resulting values parallel (“on the diagonal”).  
For the operator „,“ the targets must have the same number of adjustments.  
Compare with experiment description file (b) from Example 6.1 below.
  - The operator „,“ has a higher priority than the operator „\*“. Parentheses are not allowed:  
For example, p1 \* p2 , p3 \* p4 always combines p2 and p3 in parallel and this combinatorially with p1 and p4. A parallel combination of p1 \* p2 with p3 \* p4 by (p1 \* p2) , (p3 \* p4) is not possible.  
Compare with experiment description file (c) from Example 6.1 below.
  - In <combination> each target has to be used exactly once.
- By the default combination **default** all experiment targets are combined combinatorially.
  - comb default of the experiment description file (a) from Example 6.1 below is equivalent to comb p1 \* p2 .
- Specification of **file** is only allowed for unused sub-keywords ‘adjusts’ all over the edf-file.
  - The adjustments are read from the adjustment data file {<directory>}<file\_name>.
  - All targets are assumed to be combined in parallel. Each record of the data file represents one simulation run. The sequence of the adjustments (sequence of columns) in each record corresponds with the sequence of the targets in the target name space (see Section 11.1 on page 113).
  - Syntax rules for value lists on page 113 hold.
  - Identical adjustments for a target are allowed.
  - During model output post-processing restricted capabilities for the operator behave apply for this experiment layout.
  - Compare with experiment description file (d) from Example 6.1 below. Combination is implicitly as comb p1 , p2. Experiment description files (b) and (d) in Example 6.1 below describe the same experiment.

## 6.2.3 Example

The first three experiment description files (a) to (c) represent an experiment description according to Fig. 4.3 (a) to (c) on page 14.

				Results in values ...
(a)	edf	descr	Experiment description for the examples	
	edf	descr	in the SimEnv User Guide (Fig. 4.3 (a))	
	edf	type	behaviour	
	target	p1	descr	parameter p1
	target	p1	unit	without
	target	p1	type	add
	target	p1	default	1.
	target	p1	adjusts	list 1, 3, 7, 8
				... 2,4,8,9 for p1

```

target    p2    descr    parameter p2
target    p2    unit     without
target    p2    type     multiply
target    p2    default  2.
target    p2    adjusts  list 1, 2, 3, 4          ... 2,4,6,8 for p2

specific          comb          default

(b) edf          descr          Fig. 4.3 (b)
edf             type          behaviour
target         p1          type          multiply
target         p1          default         1.
target         p1          adjusts        list 1, 3, 7, 8          ... 1,3,7,8 for p1
target         p2          type          multiply
target         p2          default         2.
target         p2          adjusts        equidist_end 1(0.5)2.5    ... 2,3,4,5 for p2
specific          comb          p1,p2

(c) edf          descr          Fig. 4.3 (c)
edf             type          behaviour
target         p1          type          set
target         p1          default         1.
target         p1          adjusts        list 1, 3, 7, 8          ... 1,3,7,8 for p1
target         p2          type          set
target         p2          default         2.
target         p2          adjusts        equidist_end 1(1)4          ... 1,2,3,4 for p2
target         p3          type          multiply
target         p3          default         3.
target         p3          adjusts        list 1.1, 1.5, 2.4          ... 3.3,4.5,7.2 for p3
specific          comb          p2,p1*p3

(d) edf          descr          Fig. 4.3 (b)
edf             type          behaviour          file world.dat_d:
target         p1          type          multiply          1          0
target         p1          default         1.              3          1
target         p2          type          add              7          2
target         p2          default         2.              8          3
specific          comb          file world.dat_d          ... (1,2),(3,3),(7,4),(8,5)
                                                for (p1,p2)

```

Example files: world.edf\_a to world.edf\_d

**Example 6.1** Experiment description file <model>.edf for behavioural analysis

## 6.2.4 Experiment Performance

- Firstly, a model run 000000 with the default values of the experiment targets is performed.
- According to the sub-keyword 'comb' the appropriate runs are generated.
- The sequence of the runs corresponds with the sequence of the adjustments in the ASCII file <model>.edf\_adj (check Section 6.1 on page 41 for more information).

### 6.3 Monte Carlo Analysis

The experiment-specific information for experiment description files in Tab. 6.1 on page 41 is defined for Monte Carlo analysis as follows:

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
target	<target_name>	adjusts	m	1	[ <distribution>   file {<directory>/} <file_name> ]	distribution and distribution parameters to be applied for the target or import of an external sample <distr_val> from <file_name>
		sample	c4	1	[ random   latin hypercube ]	sampling strategy: random or latin hypercube sampling LHS
specific	<nil>	runs	m	1	<nr_of_runs>	number of runs > 10 to be performed for the experiment

**Tab. 6.4** Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for Monte Carlo analysis

To Tab. 6.4 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- <distribution> = <distr\_shortcut> ( <distr\_param\_1> { , <distr\_param\_2> } ) (check Tab. 6.5)
- For implicitly specified distributions according to Tab. 6.5 adjustments are applied to the specified distribution parameters of the distributions. Afterwards, a sample <distr\_val> is generated from the distribution with the adjusted distribution parameters. Adjustment types add and multiply are not applied to the distribution parameter <distr\_param> = standard deviation. Instead, the specified standard deviation from the experiment description file is used (adjustment type set is applied).
- For explicitly specified samples of any distribution by the ASCII file <file\_name> adjustments are applied directly to the sample values <distr\_val> from the file. For syntax rules for files check Section 11.1. Each record of the ASCII file can hold only one sample value. Sample size has to be identical to <nr\_of\_runs> from the keyword 'specific'.
- In random sampling, there is no assurance that sampling points will cover all regions of the selected distribution. With Latin hypercube sampling LHS this shortcoming is reduced: The sampling range of the target is divided into <nr\_of\_runs> intervals of equal probability according to the selected distribution and from each interval exactly one sampling point is drawn. For more information on LHS check Fig. 6.1 below and see Imam & Helton (1998) and Helton & Davis (2000).
- The number of runs <nr\_of\_runs> must be greater than 10.

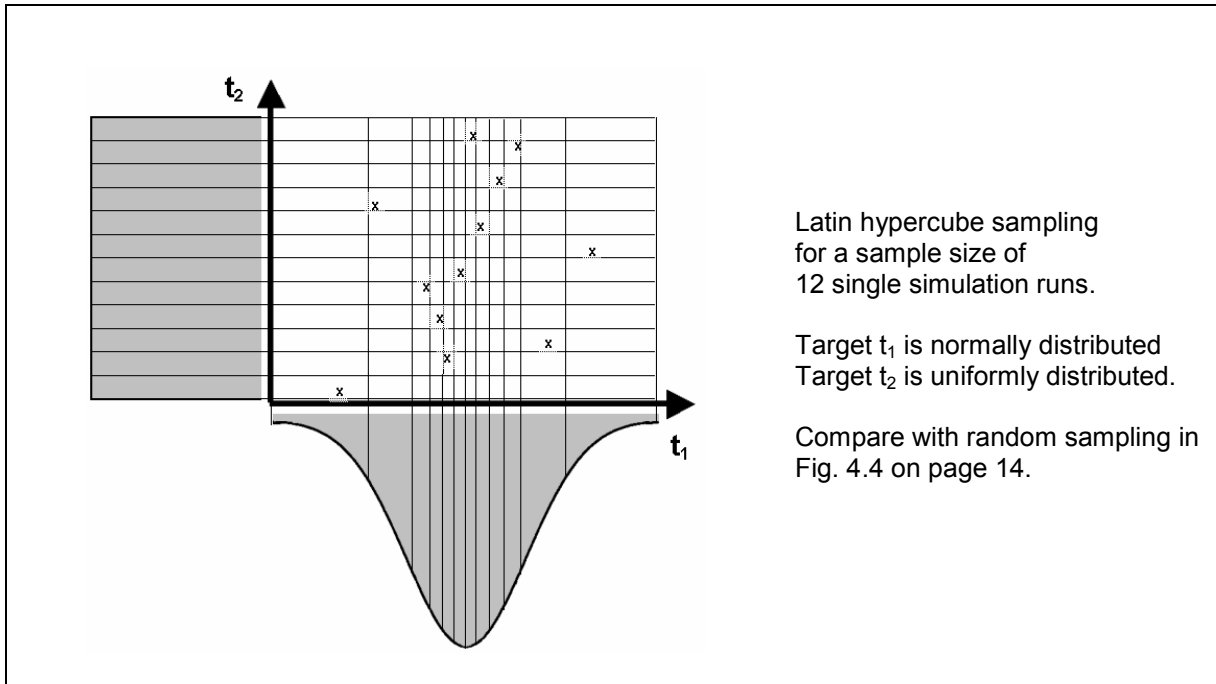


Fig. 6.1 Monte Carlo analysis: Latin hypercube sampling

### 6.3.1 Adjustments

Adjustment type	Set	Add	Multiply
for distribution: adjusted distr_param =	<distr_param>	<target_def_val> + <distr_param>	<target_def_val> * <distr_param>
		not for standard deviation instead, adjustment type value "set" is applied	
for file: adjusted target_value =	<distr_val>	<target_def_val> + <distr_val>	<target_def_val> * <distr_val>

### 6.3.2 Distribution Functions and their Parameters

Distribution function	distr_shortcut	distr_param_1	distr_param_2	Restriction
uniform	U	lower boundary	upper boundary	lower boundary < upper boundary
normal	N	mean value	variance	variance > 0
lognormal	L	mean value of a normally distributed target	variance of a normally distributed target	variance > 0
exponential	E	mean value	---	mean value > 0

Tab. 6.5 Probability density functions and their parameters

For more information on the distribution functions see Section 4.3 and Tab. 4.2.



### 6.3.3 Example

(e)	edf	descr	Experiment description for the examples in the SimEnv User Guide	
	edf	descr	Monte-Carlo	
	edf	type		
	target	p2	descr	parameter p1
	target	p2	unit	without
	target	p2	type	multiply
	target	p2	default	2.
	target	p2	sample	latin hypercube
	target	p2	adjusts	distr U(0.5,1.5)
				p2 is a realization of a uniform distrib. between 0.5*2 and 1.5*2
	target	p1	type	add
	target	p1	default	1.
	target	p1	sample	random
	target	p1	adjusts	distr N(0,0.4)
				p1 is a realization of a normal distribution with mean = 1+0 and variance = 0.4
	target	p3	type	add
	target	p3	default	3.
	target	p3	adjusts	file world.dat_e
				realization of p3 is read from file world.dat_e and afterwards 3 is added
	specific	runs	250	

*Example file: world.edf\_e*

**Example 6.2** Experiment description file <model>.edf for Monte Carlo analysis

### 6.3.4 Experiment Performance

- Firstly, a model run 000000 with the default values of the experiment targets is performed which represents the deterministic case.
- The sequence of the runs corresponds with the sequence of the adjustments in the ASCII file <model>.edf\_adj. <model>.edf\_adj is generated from random numbers of the appropriate distributions U(0,1), N(0,1), L(0,1), and/or E(1). For more information on <model>.edf\_adj check Section 6.1 on page 41.
- If the resulting distribution parameters do not fulfill the restrictions in Tab. 6.5 the following adaptations are applied and corresponding warnings are output to the model interface log-file <model>.mlog.

Distribution	Condition	Adaptation
U	lower boundary > upper boundary	boundaries are interchanged
U	lower boundary = upper boundary	lower boundary := lower boundary - 0.5 upper boundary := upper boundary + 0.5
E	mean < 0	mean := -mean
E	mean = 0	mean := abs(model default value) for model default value ≠ 0 1 else

**Tab. 6.6** Probability density functions: Distribution parameters - conditions and adaptation

## 6.4 Local Sensitivity Analysis

The experiment-specific information for experiment description files in Tab. 6.1 on page 41 is defined for local sensitivity analysis as follows:

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
target	<target_name>	adjusts	f	0		sub-keyword is forbidden for this experiment type
specific	<nil>	incrs	m	1	<value_list>	increments <incr_val> > 0. for all targets. <incr_val> in <value_list> has to be ordered in a strictly monotonic increasing manner. (for syntax see Tab. 11.6)

**Tab. 6.7** Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for local sensitivity analysis

To Tab. 6.7 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- Values from the value list must be positive and unique.
- **Note** that computation of adjusted values for adjustment type multiply in local sensitivity analysis differs from all other experiment types (see Section 6.4.1 below).

### 6.4.1 Adjustments

Adjustment type	Set	Add	Multiply
<b>adjusted target value =</b>	undefined for this experiment type	<target_def_val> ± <incr_val>	<target_def_val> * (1 ± <incr_val>)

As an example, the absolute sensitivity function (see Tab. 4.3 on page 17) is then as follows:

for adjustment type Add

$$\text{sens\_abs}(\langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle, \pm \langle \text{incr\_val} \rangle) = \frac{z(\langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle \pm \langle \text{incr\_val} \rangle) - z(\langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle)}{\pm \langle \text{incr\_val} \rangle}$$

for adjustment type Multiply

$$\text{sens\_abs}(\langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle, \pm \langle \text{incr\_val} \rangle) = \frac{z(\langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle * (1 \pm \langle \text{incr\_val} \rangle)) - z(\langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle)}{\pm \langle \text{target\_def\_val} \rangle * \langle \text{incr\_val} \rangle}$$

## 6.4.2 Example

```
(f) edf          descr      Experiment description for the examples
    edf          descr      in the SimEnv User Guide
    edf          type       local sensitivity

    target      p1         descr      parameter p1
    target      p1         unit       without
    target      p1         type       add
    target      p1         default    1.

    target      p2         type       multiply
    target      p2         default    2.
    target      p3         type       multiply
    target      p3         default    3.

    specific    incrs      list 0.001,0.01,0.05,0.1
```

*Example file: world.edf\_f*

**Example 6.3**     *Experiment description file <model>.edf for local sensitivity analysis*

## 6.4.3 Experiment Performance

- Each experiment target will be adjusted by the same increments as those stated in the incrs info-field
- For finite sensitivity functions several runs have to be performed:
  - A nominal run with the default values of the experiment targets (run number 000000)
  - Per target and per increment two runs with the default values of all targets except that one under consideration, where the adjustment is applied according to the above adjustment rules
  - Accordingly, the number of resulting runs is  $2 * \text{number\_of\_targets} * \text{number\_of\_increments} + 1$
- Results of each model run are stored and sensitivity functions are applied during model output post-processing.

The following local sensitivity functions can be performed:

Linear, squared, absolute, relative as well as a symmetry test.

- The sequence of the simulation runs is determined in the following manner:

```
nominal run
loop      over increment sequence
          loop      over experiment targets
          end loop
end loop
loop      over negative increment sequence
          loop      over experiment targets
          end loop
end loop
```

## 6.5 Optimization

The experiment-specific information for experiment description files in Tab. 6.1 on page 41 is defined for local sensitivity analysis as follows:

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
target	<target_name>	adjusts	m	1	<lower_bound>: <upper_bound>	real valued lower bound and upper bound to define the target range where the cost function is to be minimized on. <lower_bound> ≤ <target_def_val> ≤ <upper_bound>
specific	<nil>	cost_fct	m	1	<result>	cost function to minimize. 0-dimensional result formed according to the rules of the SimEnv post-processor. Do not apply multi-run operators.

**Tab. 6.8** Experiment-specific elements of an edf-file for an optimization experiment

To Tab. 6.8 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.

### 6.5.1 Adjustments

Adjustment type	Set	Add	Multiply
adjusted target value =	<adj_val>	<target_def_val> + <adj_val>	<target_def_val> * <adj_val>

### 6.5.2 Example

(g)	edf	descr	Experiment description for the examples in the SimEnv User Guide	
	edf	descr	in the SimEnv User Guide	
	edf	type	optimization	
	target	p1	descr	parameter p1
	target	p1	unit	without
	target	p1	type	set
	target	p1	default	1.
	target	p1	adjusts	-12:12      minimize cost function for p1e <-12 , 12>
	target	p2	type	set
	target	p2	default	2.
	target	p2	adjusts	1:10
	target	p3	type	set
	target	p3	default	3.
	target	p3	adjusts	-12:12

```

target    p4    type    set
target    p4    default  4.
target    p4    adjusts  1:10

specific          cost_fct  -sum(bios)  maximize sum(bios) over land masses

```

*Example file: world.edf\_g*

**Example 6.4**      *Experiment description file <model>.edf for an optimization experiment*

### 6.5.3 Experiment Performance

- This is the only experiment type where the adjustments for the targets of the single runs are not determined before the experiment but in the course of the experiment by the optimization algorithm. Consequently, the file <model>.edf\_adj is not created during experiment preparation but is written during experiment performance.
- In parallel to the file <model>.edf\_adj an ASCII file **<model>.edf\_cf** is written during experiment performance with the value of the cost function for each of the single runs.
- The status of an optimization experiment can be acquired by the SimEnv service simenv.sts. For more information check Tab. 10.3.
- The optimization algorithm itself is controlled by additional technical parameters and options that are normally fixed by SimEnv. To modify them copy from \$SE\_HOME the ASCII file **simenv.opt\_opt** to the directory one want to start an optimization experiment and edit this file. During the experiment the edited file is used instead of the file with the default constellation in \$SE\_HOME. The description of the options and parameters can be found in Ingber (2004).
- Optimization experiments can not restarted by the SimEnv service simenv.rst.
- The values for the sub-keywords 'begin\_run' and 'end\_run' in the configuration file <model>.cfg are ignored for an optimization experiment. The experiment always starts with run number 0 and ends if one of the criteria in the file simenv.opt\_opt (see above) is fulfilled.
- The optimization return code, the optimal targets, the corresponding value of the cost function and the number of the corresponding single run as the results of the optimization experiment are documented at the end of the model interface log-file <model>.mlog.
- A protocol from the optimization procedure is delivered by SimEnv in the ASCII file <model>.olog.
- The initial seed for the optimization technique is fixed. That's why the algorithm results for the same optimization problem always in the same sampling sequence in the target space.



## 7 Experiment Performance

*After experiment preparation experiment performance is the second step in running a model interfaced to SimEnv. Each multi-run experiment can be performed sequentially or in parallel. Besides a new-start of an experiment a restart after an experiment interrupt or only for an experiment slice can be handled by SimEnv.*

---

### 7.1 General Approach

SimEnv enables performance of an experiment sequentially on the login-machine and in parallel and/or sequential mode in a job class controlled by the LoadLeveler.

In parallel mode the single runs of the run ensemble are distributed to all allocated nodes with their assigned processors. One communication processor is responsible for experiment management. Parallel experiment performance is controlled by the parallel operating environment POE and the LoadLeveler.

Experiments may be performed partially only for a run slice out of the run ensemble. Experiment slices are controlled by the general configuration file `<model>.cfg`.

For successive performance of run slices and/or after abnormal experiment interrupt experiments can be restarted. The experiment log-file `<model>.elog` is analyzed to identify these single runs out of the run ensemble that have to be performed the first time and/or anew and the corresponding output data structure is appended to the output data that already exists for this experiment.

For all experiment settings the user model has to be wrapped in a shell script `<model>.run` (see also Fig. 5.1).

- The model variables to be output during experiment performance are declared in the model output description file `<model>.mdf`
- The type and the targets of the experiment to be performed are declared in the experiment description file `<model>.edf`
- Mapping between experiment targets and targets in the model source code is achieved by application of the generic SimEnv model interface function `simenv_get_*` in the model code or at shell script level.
- Output of model variables declared in `<model>.mdf` into SimEnv structures is achieved by the application of the generic SimEnv model interface function `simenv_put_*` (and `simenv_slice_*`) in the model source code.
- Model output from run number `<run>` is stored in the file `<model>.out<run_char>.[ nc | ieee ]` if the sum over all model output variables of a single run is less than the appropriate value specified in `<model>.cfg`. Otherwise, model output from the complete experiment is stored in `<model>.outall.[ nc | ieee ]`.
- For each experiment type a run number 0 with the default values of all experiment targets will be performed additionally to the runs declared in the experiment description file `<model>.edf`.
- During experiment performance a model interface log-file `<model>.mlog` is written where adjustments of experiment target values and possibly workarounds for wrong re-adjustments (only for experiment type Monte Carlo analysis, see Tab. 6.6) are stored. All model output to the terminal is re-directed within SimEnv to the model interface log-file `<model>.mlog`.
- During experiment performance an experiment log-file `<model>.elog` is written with the minutes of the experiment.
- Do not start / restart / submit another experiment from a working directory where an experiment is still running.
- After the experiment has been finished an e-mail is send on demand (check Section 10.1) to the address as specified in `<model>.cfg`.
- For more information check Section 5.1 and Fig. 5.1 and Fig. 7.1.

## 7.2 Model Wrap Shell Script <model>.run, Optional Scripts <model>.ini and <model>.end

- The model to be applied within the SimEnv experiment has to be wrapped in the shell script **<model>.run**. <model>.run is performed for each single run within the run ensemble.
  - **Make sure that**
    - `#!/bin/ksh` (for Unix)
    - `#!/bin/bash` (for Linux) **is the first line**
    - `.$SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh` **is the first command and**
    - `.$SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh` **is the last command****in <model>.run** (see Tab. 5.7 on page 32 and Example 7.1 below).
  - To cancel the whole experiment after the performance of the current single run due to any condition of this run make sure a file `$SE_WD/<model>_$_run_char.err` exists as an indicator to stop. Create this file in the model or in <model>.run. For the latter
    - Perform `.$SE_HOME/simenv_get_run_sh` to get the current run number <run\_int> and <run\_char> (see Tab. 5.7 on page 32 and Example 7.1 below).
    - Touch the file `$SE_WD/<model>_$_run_char.err`.
  - Terminal output from <model>.run is redirected to <model>.nlog.
  - For GAMS models <model>.run has a pre-defined structure. Check Section 5.7.1 for more information.
- The user can define an optional model-specific experiment preparation shell script **<model>.ini** that is performed additionally after standard experiment preparation and before setting up a new experiment. For experiment restart <model>.ini is performed only on request (see Section 7.3 below). In <model>.ini additional settings / checks can be performed. For return codes unless 0 from <model>.ini the experiment will not be started. Terminal output from <model>.ini is also re-directed to <model>.nlog. For Python and GAMS models <model>.ini is a mandatory shell script with standardized contents. Check Sections 5.5.1 and 5.7.1 for more information.
- After the experiment has been finished the native model-specific output from the experiment can be wrapped up with the optional model-specific shell script **<model>.end**. Terminal output from <model>.end is re-directed to <model>.nlog. For GAMS models <model>.end. is a mandatory shell script with standardized contents. Check Section 5.7.1 for more information.
- All of these three shell scripts have to have execute permission. Ensure this by the Unix / Linux command  
`chmod u+x <model>.[ run | ini | end ]`

For the shell script world\_f.run under Unix the following contents could be defined:

```
#!/bin/ksh
# always perform at begin:
.$SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh

# run the model:
world_f

# assuming a model return code != 0 as an indicator to stop
# the whole experiment for any reason.
# Touch the file below in the current working directory $SE_WD
# as an indicator to SimEnv for this.
if test $? -ne 0
then
```



```

        . $SE_HOME/simenv_get_run_sh
        touch $SE_WD/world_f_$run_char.err
    fi

    # always perform at end:
    . $SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh

```

*Example file: world\_f.run*

**Example 7.1** Shell script `<model>.run` to wrap the user model

For the shell script `world_*.ini` the following contents could be defined:

```

# coarse 0.5° x 0.5° land-sea mask from file land_sea_mask.05x05
# in the current directory
# to a 4° x 4° resolated land-sea-mask in file land_sea_mask.coarsed
# in the current directory to use for all single runs
land_sea_mask 4 4
rc_land_sea_mask=$?

# exit from world_*.ini with return code != 0
# as an indicator not to start the experiment
exit $rc_land_sea_mask

```

*Example files: world\_[f|c|cpp|py|sh].ini*

**Example 7.2** Shell script `<model>.ini` for user-model specific experiment preparation

For the shell script `world_f.end` the following contents could be defined:

```

# remove the file of the coarsed land-sea mask
rm -f land sea mask.coarsed

```

*Example file: world\_[f|c|cpp|py|sh].end*

**Example 7.3** Shell script `<model>.end` for user-model specific experiment wrap-up

## 7.3 Experiment Restart

When an experiment was interrupted / has failed due to any reason or in the case of partial experiment performance (see Section 7.4 below) it can be restarted:

- Simply restart the experiment by `simenv.rst` without changing any of the SimEnv files describing the experiment and/or the model. The only exception may be the values for the sub-keywords of the keyword 'experiment' in the general model configuration file `<model>.cfg`.
- `simenv.rst` has the same usage as `simenv.run`
- Restart can be launched on an other machine / in an other job class than that of the interrupted experiment.
- Dependent on the experiment log-file `<model>.elog`, written by the interrupted / previous new-start experiment a single model run from the complete run ensemble in the restart experiment will be

- Performed if this run has neither a start nor a finish information in the elog-file
  - Not performed if this run has a start and a finish information in the elog file
  - Performed anew if the run has a start information but no finish information in the elog-file.
- For the latter case a model restart shell script **<model>.rst** can be provided by the user optionally to prepare restart of this single model run (e.g., by deleting non-SimEnv temporary or output files).

**Make sure that**

- `#!/bin/ksh` (for Unix)
- `#!/bin/bash` (for Linux) is the first line
- `.$SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh` is the first command and
- `.$SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh` is the last command

in **<model>.rst** (see Tab. 5.7 on page 32 and Example 7.4 below).

Make sure that **<model>.rst** has execute permission by the Unix / Linux command  
`chmod u+x <model>.rst`.

After running `.$SE_HOME/simenv_get_run_sh` the shell script variables `run_int` and `run_char` are available in **<model>.rst** (see Tab. 10.8).

Terminal output from **<model>.rst** is re-directed to **<model>.nlog**.

- Experiment restart works without standard SimEnv experiment preparation. Instead, experiment preparation files and other information from the interrupted experiment will be used.
- For a restart, the optional experiment preparation shell script **<model>.ini** will be performed only on demand. This request is specified in the configuration file **<model>.cfg** with the sub-keyword 'restart\_ini' and its value "yes".  
 For Python and GAMS models interfaced to SimEnv **<model>.ini** has to be performed mandatorily. Consequently, the value of `restart_ini` has to be set to "yes" (check Sections 5.5.1 and 5.7.1)
- **<model>.cfg** will be checked anew for experiment restart. Do not change for a restart any of the information related to the keyword 'model' in **<model>.cfg**.
- Minutes of the restarted experiment will be appended to **<model>.mlog**, **<model>.nlog** files, and **<model>.elog**, respectively from the interrupted experiment.
- Restart can be applied to an experiment several times successively.
- Experiment restart can be performed also as an partial experiment, independently on the partial status of the original model
- Experiment re-start is not possible for the experiment type optimization.

For the model `world_sh` (check Example 15.5 on page 144) the following contents could be defined for the restart shell script `world_sh.rst` under Unix:

```
#!/bin/ksh
# always perform at begin
. $SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh

# get run number
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_run_sh

# remove all files from the temporary directory and the directory itself
if test -d run$run_char
then
    rm -fR run$run_char
fi

# always perform at end
. $SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh
```

*Example file: world\_sh.rst*

**Example 7.4** Shell script **<model>.rst** to prepare model performance during experiment restart

## 7.4 Experiment Partial Performance

- SimEnv enables to perform an experiment partially by performing only a run slice out of the whole run ensemble.
- Therefor assign appropriate run numbers to the corresponding sub-keywords 'begin\_run' and 'end\_run' in <model>.cfg.
- Make sure that begin run number and end run number represent run number from the experiment (including run number 0) and that begin run number  $\leq$  end run number.
- A partial experiment performance is also possible for an experiment restart.
- For more information check Fig. 7.1.

## 7.5 Job Control by POE and LoadL

- For parallel experiment performance controlled by the parallel operating environment POE and the LoadLeveler make sure that the environment variables SE\_HOME and for Python are set in the \$HOME/.profile-file correctly. Check Tab. 10.11 and Tab. 15.2 for more information.
- On a login node to a parallel machine there is an additional SimEnv dialogue whether the experiment is to be submitted by POE and the LoadLeveler to a parallel or sequential job class of this parallel machine or is to be performed locally at the login node.
- Default job control files are supplied by SimEnv to ensure communication with POE and the LoadLeveler. These job control files may be copied to the current working directory, can be modified and will then be used instead of the default job control files to start an experiment at a parallel or sequential job class. If necessary, copy **\$SE\_HOME/simenv.jcf\_par** and/or **\$SE\_HOME/simenv.jcf\_seq** to the current working directory SimEnv is started from, modify the file(s) according to the needs of the experiment one want to perform and / or the machine one want to use and start afterwards simenv.run (or simenv.rst). If available in the current working directory, these modified job control files are used instead of the original files in \$SE\_HOME.  
simenv.jcf\_seq submits a job to a sequential batch class, simenv.jcf\_par to a parallel batch class.
- Default job control files enable automatic restart of the experiment by the LoadLeveler after an interrupt of the job in a parallel or sequential job class caused by POE, the LoadLeveler or the operating system. The user does not need to restart the experiment manually after such an event.

## 7.6 Experiment-Related User Scripts and Files

Shell script / file	Explanation	Used for (*)	Exist status
<b>Shell scripts (terminal output is re-directed to &lt;model&gt;.nlog)</b>		<b>(**)</b>	
<model>.run	model shell script to wrap the model executable . \$SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh has to be the first command in <model>.run . \$SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh has to be the last command in <model>.run Model interface functions at shell script level can be applied in <model>.run Pre-defined contents for GAMS models (check Section 5.6)	S R	mandatory
<model>.rst	model shell script to prepare single model run restart for such single runs that were started by not finished during the previous experiment start / restart . \$SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh has to be the first command in <model>.rst . \$SE_HOME/simenv_get_run_sh can be applied in <model>.rst (check Section 5.6)	R	optional
<model>.ini	model shell script to prepare simulation experiment additionally to standard SimEnv preparation Experiment will be not performed if return code from this shell script is unequal 0. For experiment re-start <model>.ini will be performed only on request.	S (R)	optional, for Python and GAMS models mandatory
<model>.end	model shell script to clean up simulation experiment from non-SimEnv files	S R	optional
<b>Files</b>			
<model>_ <run_char>.err	touch this file in the model, in <model>.run and/or <model>.rst as an indicator to stop the complete experiment after single run <run_char> has been finished	A	optional
simenv.jcf_ [ par   seq ]	user-specific job control file to submit an experiment to a [parallel   sequential] class by the LoadLeveler Copy from \$SE_HOME on demand	L	optional
simenv.opt_opt	user-specific control and option file for experiment type Optimization Copy from \$SE_HOME on demand	O	optional

**Tab. 7.1** Experiment-related user shell scripts and files

(\*): shell script applied for

R: Restart of an experiment by \$SE\_HOME/simenv.rst <model>

S: Start of an experiment by \$SE\_HOME/simenv.run <model>

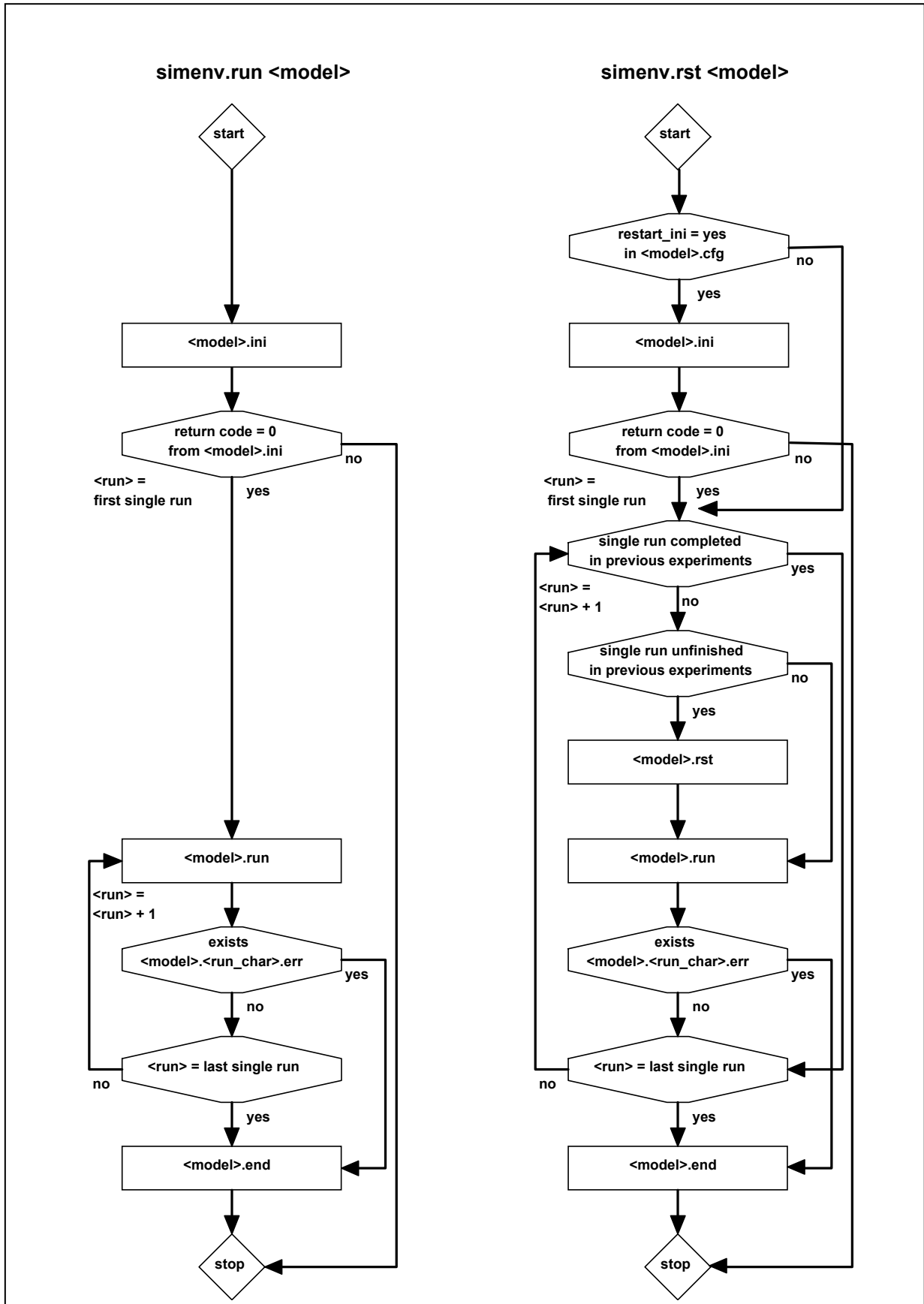
file applied for

A: All experiment perform. at the login machine or by LoadLeveler submission

L: LoadLeveler experiment submission

O: Optimization experiment performance

(\*\*): make sure by the Unix / Linux command `chmod u+x <model> ???` that the shell script <model> ??? has execute permission



**Fig. 7.1** Flowcharts for performing *simenv.run* and *simenv.rst*  
 First and last single run always refer to the corresponding settings in *<model>.cfg*

## 7.7 Saving Experiments

To save experiments for later use, e.g., by SimEnv post-processing, make sure to store from the experiment the following files:

- <model>.out[ all | <run\_char> ].[ nc | ieee ] from the model output directory
- <model>.cfg from the current working directory
- <model>.mdf from the current working directory
- <model>.edf from the current working directory
- <model>.edf\_adj (for optimization) from the current working directory
- <model>.edf\_cf (for optimization) from the current working directory
- <model>.elog (optional) from the current working directory
- <model>.mlog (optional) from the current working directory
- <model>.nlog (optional) from the current working directory
- <model>.olog (optional, for optimization) from the current working directory

## 8 Experiment Post-Processing

*Goal of post-processing is to navigate within the model / experiment output space by deriving interactively output functions / data that are to be visualized in experiment evaluation afterwards. Therefore SimEnv supplies operators that can be applied to model output and reference data. There are built-in basic and advanced operators and built-in experiment-specific operators. The user can define its own private operators and easily couple them to the post-processor. Operator chains and recursions are possible. Macros can be defined as abbreviations for operator chains.*

---

### 8.1 General Approach

#### 8.1.1 Post-Processor Results

In SimEnv post-processing post-processor results (synonym: output functions) are derived from model output of the experiment and from reference data. A post-processor result is specified by a post-processor expression, optionally prefixed by a result description and a result unit string:

$$\langle \text{result} \rangle = \{ \{ \langle \text{result\_description} \rangle \} \{ [\langle \text{result\_unit} \rangle] \} := \} \langle \text{result\_expression} \rangle$$

$\langle \text{result} \rangle$	by the string "Enter a result" the user is asked to enter a result. Input lines with a character # as the first non-white space character are treated as comments. The post-processor session is finished by entering $\langle \text{ret} \rangle$ or a sequence of white spaces instead of a result. For case sensitivity of $\langle \text{result} \rangle$ check Tab. 10.9 on page 111.
$\langle \text{result\_description} \rangle$	must not contain an apostrophe character '.
$\langle \text{result\_unit} \rangle$	characters "[", "]" belong to the syntax and are <b>not</b> a part of the document convention as defined in Tab. 1.1
$\langle \text{result\_expression} \rangle$	is a chain of SimEnv operators applied to applied to model output variables and/or reference data. Can be continued on a new input line (continue expression:) if the current input line ends on one of the operators "+", "-", "*", "/", or "**" or on the operand separator ",", in operators. White spaces are filtered out from the result expression string, also from character arguments.

$\langle \text{result\_description} \rangle$  or  $\langle \text{result\_unit} \rangle$  are used to describe the result in the corresponding result output file (see Chapter 12). For the case one of these entities is not specified SimEnv analyses the result expression: For a result expression formed without any operator or only from one operator and using exactly one model output variable and/or one experiment target  $\langle \text{result\_description} \rangle$  and/or  $\langle \text{result\_unit} \rangle$  is copied from the corresponding information for the sub-keyword 'descr' in  $\langle \text{model} \rangle$ .mdf (for a model output variable as an operand of this operator) and/or from  $\langle \text{model} \rangle$ .edf (for an experiment target as an operand of this operator). The only operator used in this expression must not transform the contents of the operand in general (must be invariant with respect to description and unit). For all other cases  $\langle \text{result\_description} \rangle$  is set to the string  $\text{res\_}\langle \text{xy} \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{result\_unit} \rangle$  is undefined.

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 then in model output post-processing

<code>abs(atmo)+3</code>	applies operator abs to atmo and adds 3 (multi-operator result expression) <result_description> = 'res_<xy>' <result_unit> undefined
<code>Energy [MWh] := abs(atmo)+3</code>	as above, but: <result_description> = 'Energy' <result_unit> = 'MWh'
<code>[MWh] := abs(atmo)+3</code>	as above, but: <result_description> = 'res_<xy>' <result_unit> = 'MWh'
<code>sign(atmo)</code>	applies operator sign to atmo (operator sign is not invariant w.r.t. the contents of its operand) <result_description> = 'res_<xy>' <result_unit> undefined
<code>abs(atmo)</code>	applies operator abs to atmo (operator abs is invariant w.r.t. the contents of its operand) <result_description> = 'aggregated atmospheric state' (according to <model>.mdf) <result_unit> = 'without' (according to <model>.mdf)
<code>Energy := abs(atmo)</code>	applies operator abs to atmo <result_description> = 'Energy' (according to <model>.mdf) <result_unit> = 'without' (according to <model>.mdf)

**Example 8.1** Addressing results in model output post-processing

## 8.1.2 Operands

Operands in result expressions can be

- Model output variables (see below)  
In the following abbreviated by `arg`  
Example: `atmo`
- Experiment targets  
Example: `p1`
- Constants in integer or real (float) notation  
In the following abbreviated by `int_arg` and `real_arg`  
Example: `20` and `10.17`
- Character strings  
In the following abbreviated by `char_arg`  
Example: `'tie_avg'`
- Operator results  
In the following abbreviated by `arg`  
Example: `abs(atmo)`
- Macros (see Section 8.7)  
Example: `equ_100yrs_m`



As for model variables (see Section 5.1) also to each operand (with the exception of character string operands)

- Dimensionality     **dim(operand)**     and
- Extents             **ext(operand,i)**     with  $i=1,\dots,\text{dim}(\text{operand})$
- Coordinates        **coord(operand,i)**   with  $i=1,\dots,\text{dim}(\text{operand})$

are assigned to. The dimensionality is the number of dimensions, an extent is related to each dimension and represents the number of elements in that dimension. Extents are always greater than 1. To each dimension a coordinate is assigned to. Coordinates have a name and from all coordinate values the coordinate is defined for a subset is assigned to the extent of the dimension of the operand. Coordinate specification for operands follows that for model output variables. For more information see Section 5.1.

- Operators transform dimensionality, dimensions, and coordinates of their non-character operator arguments into unique dimensionality, dimensions and coordinates of the operator result (see Section 8.1.4).
- Consequently, the output of an operator and finally a post-processor result as a sequence of operators applied to operands also has unique dimensionality, extents and coordinates.
- Experiment targets and constants always have a dimensionality of 0.
- Operands of dimensionality 0 and character string operands do not have a coordinate assignment.

### 8.1.3 Model Output Variables

- A variable of dimensionality  $n$  corresponds with a  $n$ -dimensional array and is defined at an  $n$ -dimensional grid, spanned up from the coordinate values of the assigned coordinates. The complete data field of a model output variable or parts of it can be addressed in model output post-processing (see below). Dimensionality, dimensions and coordinate description of this data field is derived from the model variable description in `<model>.mdf`.
- Model output variables are specified in the ASCII model output description file `<model>.mdf` (see Tab. 5.3 on page 25) by their
  - Name
  - Dimensionality
  - Extents
  - Coordinate assignment to each dimension
  - Data type (see Tab. 5.4 on page 26).
  - Use the service `simenv.chk` to check variables description in model output description file `<model>.mdf`
- Addressing of model output data fields or parts of it is done in model output post-processing by corresponding model output variables names.
- For variables with a dimensionality greater than 0 it is possible to address only a part of the whole variable field by
  - Specifying for a dimension an index range by
    - $i = \langle \text{index\_value}_1 \rangle \{ : \langle \text{index\_value}_2 \rangle \}$
    - $\langle \text{index\_value}_1 \rangle \leq \langle \text{index\_value}_2 \rangle$
    - $\langle \text{index\_value}_2 \rangle = \langle \text{index\_value}_1 \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{index\_value}_2 \rangle$  is missing.
    - i=** stands for index addressing
  - Specifying for a dimension a coordinate range by
    - $c = \langle \text{coordinate\_value}_1 \rangle \{ : \langle \text{coordinate\_value}_2 \rangle \}$
    - $\langle \text{coordinate\_value}_1 \rangle \leq \langle \text{coordinate\_value}_2 \rangle$  for strictly increasing coordinate values
    - $\langle \text{coordinate\_value}_1 \rangle \geq \langle \text{coordinate\_value}_2 \rangle$  for strictly decreasing coordinate values
    - $\langle \text{coordinate\_value}_1 \rangle = \langle \text{coordinate\_value}_2 \rangle$  if  $\langle \text{coordinate\_value}_2 \rangle$  is missing
    - c=** stands for coordinate addressing
  - Index and coordinate ranges are separated from each other by a comma, the sequence of ranges for all dimensions is enclosed in brackets and is appended after the variable name.
  - For one variable **c=** and **i=** can be used in mixed mode for different dimensions.
    - \* denotes the complete range of a dimension.
    - $c = *$  is identical to  $i = *$  is identical to \*
  - In the general SimEnv configuration file `<model>.cfg` (see Section 10.1 on page 101) a global default for index and/or coordinate addressing is established for the whole post-processing session. This global default can be overwritten locally by using **c=** and/or **i=**.

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 then in model output post-processing result expressions can be

atmo	and
atmo (*, *, *, *)	and
atmo (c=*, *, i=*, *)	and
atmo (c=88:-88, c=-178:178, c=1:16, c=1:20)	and
atmo (i=1:45, i=1:90, i=1:4, i=1:20)	and
atmo (i=1:45, c=-178:178, *, *)	and
atmo (1:45, 1:90, 1:4, 1:20)	and (with address_default = index in model.cfg)
atmo (1:45, c=-178:178, 1:4, 1:20)	and (with address_default = index in model.cfg)
	all address all 45*90*4*20 values and
	the following holds true for this addressed variable:
	Dimensionality = 4
	Coordinates = lat , lon , level , time
	Extents = 45 , 90 , 4 , 20
atmo (*, *, *, c=11:20)	addresses all values of last 10 decades
	Dimensionality = 4
	Coordinates = lat , lon , level , time
	Extents = 45 , 90 , 4 , 10
atmo (*, *, c=1, c=1)	addresses all values of the first decade for level 1
	Dimensionality = 2
	Coordinates = lat , lon
	Extents = 45 , 90
atmo (c=0, *, 1, i=20)	addresses all values of level 1 for the last decade at
	equator
	Dimensionality = 1
	Coordinates = lon
	Extents = 90
atmo (i=23, *, 1, i=20)	addresses all values of level 1 for the last decade at
	equator
	Dimensionality = 1
	Coordinates = lon
	Extents = 90
atmo (c=0, c=2, c=1, c=20)	addresses the value for the last decade at
	(lat,lon,level,time) = (0°,2°,1,20)
	Dimensionality = 0
	Coordinates = (without)
	Extents = (without)
atmo (c=0, c=1:9, c=1, c=20)	addresses the values for the last decade at
	(lat,lon,level,time) = (0°,2°,1,20) and (0°,6°,1,20)
	Dimensionality = 1
	Coordinates = lon
	Extents = 2
atmo (c=0, c=1, c=1, c=20)	error in addressing: c=1 for lon does not exist

*Example file: world.post\_bas*

**Example 8.2** Addressing model output variables in model output post-processing

## 8.1.4 Operators

- Operators transform dimensionality, dimensions, and coordinates of their non-character operator arguments into unique dimensionality, dimensions and coordinates of the operator result (check Section 8.1.2).

There are

- Single-argument operators that replicate dimensionality, dimensions and coordinates from the only argument to the operator result  
Example: `sin(atmo)`
- Multi-argument operators that demand a certain relation between dimensionalities, dimensions and coordinates of their arguments  
Example: `mod(atmo(c=84:-56,*,c=1,*),bios)`
- Operators that increase the dimensionality of the operator result and assign new coordinates to the additional dimensions (check Tab. 10.7) or form new coordinates from resulting target adjustments  
Example: `ens(atmo)`
- SimEnv post-processing operators may have two special types of arguments:
  - Character arguments `char_arg`:  
Only character strings enclosed in '' are valid as arguments. Some built-in operators (e.g., `count`) have a pre-defined set of valid character argument strings (e.g., for operator `count` strings `all`, `def`, and `undef`). Some built-in operators allow an empty string (e.g., `behav`)  
Example: `count('undef',atmo)`  
`behav(' ',atmo)`
  - Integer or real (float) constant arguments `int_arg` or `float_arg`:  
Only constants in appropriate format are valid as arguments. Model variables of dimensionality 0 or general operands with dimensionality 0 are invalid.  
Example: `move_avg('0001','lin',3,atmo)`  
`qnt(33.333,atmo)`
  - If character and integer/real constant arguments are defined for an operator then there is always the following sequence of the operator arguments:  
{ `char_arg` } { `int_arg` } { `real_arg` } { `arg` }  
Example: `hgr_1('1000','bin_mid',20,0.,0.,atmo)`
- Operators are generic with respect to the data types of their operands: Each non-character and non-constant argument can be used with operands of all defined data types (see Section 5.1). Internally, arguments of any type are converted to a float representation. This may lead to undefined arguments of type double in float representation.
- Results of SimEnv post-processing operators are always of the type float.
- SimEnv post-processing follows the standard approach for description of operators for basic as well as advanced built-in or user-defined operators.  
Advanced built-in or user-defined operators
  - Have a unique name and a number of operands
  - The sequence of operands is enclosed in parentheses directly after the operator name
  - Operands are separated from each other by a comma.
  - Recursions of the same operator (also for user-defined operators) are possible.  
Example: `log10(min_n(3 , min_n(log10(atmo(*,*,1,c=20)) , 400) , 10*bios_g))`
- Elemental operators use the common form of notation:  
Example: `atmo_g + 345`

### 8.1.5 Operator Classification, Flexible Coordinate Checking

Tab. 8.1 lists for all built-in operators a classification of argument restrictions and result description that are used in the following for the explanation of built-in operators.

Argument restriction(s) / result description	Argument restriction(s)	Result description (check Section 8.1.2 for syntax)
(1)	dimensionality, extents and coordinates of the only non-character / non-constant argument <u>arg</u> can be arbitrary	same dimensionality, extents and coordinates as the only non-character / non-constant argument: $\dim(\text{res}) = \dim(\text{arg})$ $\text{ext}(\text{res},j) = \text{ext}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$ $\text{coord}(\text{res},j) = \text{coord}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$
(2)	(2.1) all non-character / non-constant arguments <u>arg</u> with same dimensionality, extents and coordinates (*)	same dimensionality, extents and coordinates as all the non-character / non-constant arguments: $\dim(\text{res}) = \dim(\text{arg})$ $\text{ext}(\text{res},j) = \text{ext}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$ $\text{coord}(\text{res},j) = \text{coord}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$
	(2.2) some non-character / non-constant arguments <u>arg</u> with same non-zero dimensionality, extents and coordinates (*), all the other non-character arguments with dimensionality 0	same dimensionality, extents and coordinates as all the non-character / non-constant arguments with non-zero dimensionality: $\dim(\text{res}) = \dim(\text{arg})$ $\text{ext}(\text{res},j) = \text{ext}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$ $\text{coord}(\text{res},j) = \text{coord}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$ the 0-dimensional argument is applied to each element of the non-zero dimensional argument
(3)	dimensionality, extents and coordinates of the only non-character / non-constant argument can be arbitrary	$\dim(\text{res}) = 0$
(4)	(4.1) all non-character / non-constant arguments with same dimensionality, extents and coordinates (*)	$\dim(\text{res}) = 0$
	(4.2) some non-character / non-constant arguments with same non-zero dimensionality, extents and coordinates (*), all the other non-character / non-constant arguments with dimensionality 0	$\dim(\text{res}) = 0$ the 0-dimensional argument is applied to each element of the non-zero dimensional argument
(5)	dimensionality, extents and coordinates of the first non-character / non-constant argument <u>arg</u> can be arbitrary, all the other following arguments have to have dimensionalities, extents and coordinates (*) of this argument or have to have dimensionality 0	same dimensionality, extents and coordinates as the first non-character / non-constant argument: $\dim(\text{res}) = \dim(\text{arg})$ $\text{ext}(\text{res},j) = \text{ext}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$ $\text{coord}(\text{res},j) = \text{coord}(\text{arg},j)$ for all $j$
(6)	without arguments	$\dim(\text{res}) = 0$

**Tab. 8.1** Classified argument restriction(s) / result description  
 (\*): for the different levels of checking a coordinate description see above

The requirement for a lot of operators to have same coordinates for same dimensions may restrict application of post-processing especially for hypothesis checking heavily. To enable a broader flexibility with respect to this situation a general solution is provided by SimEnv post-processing: With the sub-keyword 'coord\_check' in the general configuration file <model>.cfg three different modi can be assigned globally to the SimEnv complete post-processing session:

- coord\_check = strong  
To ensure for two arguments with same dimensionalities and extents to have same coordinates it is necessary that
  - Assigned coordinate values for corresponding dimensions are unique
  - Assigned coordinate names for corresponding dimensions are unique
 coord\_check = strong is the default
- coord\_check = weak  
To ensure for two arguments with same dimensionalities and extents to have same coordinates it is necessary that
  - Assigned coordinate values for corresponding dimensions are unique
  - Assigned coordinate names may differ.
 Coordinate description of the appropriate operator result is delivered from its first non-character / non-constant operand.
- coord\_check = without  
To ensure for two arguments with same dimensionalities and extents to have same coordinates
  - Neither coordinate names nor coordinate values for corresponding dimensions are checked
 Coordinate description of the appropriate operator result is delivered from its first non-character / non-constant operand.

Check Example 8.3 for examples.

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 then the checking rules for coordinates are applied in the following manner to operands with dimensionality 1:

Result expression	Same coordinates for coord_check =		
	strong	weak	without
bios(*,*,*) + atmo(c=84:-56,*,c=1,*) (same coordinate names, same coordinate values)	yes	yes	yes
atmo_g(*) + hgr('bin_no',20,0.,0.,atmo) (differing coordinate names, same coordinate values)	no	yes	yes
atmo_g(c=6:16) + atmo_g(c=8:18) (same coordinate names, differing coordinate values)	no	no	yes
atmo_g(c=20) + atmo(c=0,c=2,c=1,c=1) (two operands with dimensionality 0)	yes	yes	yes

While determination of coordinate information is unique for coord\_check = strong, coordinate information is determined by the first summand for coord\_check = [ weak | without ].

**Example 8.3**      *Checking rules for coordinates*

## 8.2 Built-In Generic Standard Aggregation / Moment Operators

The generic operators in Tab. 8.2 can be applied during model output post-processing to derive aggregations and moments from operands in different ways by appending suffixes (`_n`, `_l`, `_e`, without suffix) to the generic operator name or by incorporating them into the filter argument for experiment-specific operators of behavioural analysis:

<b>Generic aggregation and moment operator</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
max	maximum of values
min	minimum of values
sum	sum of values
avg	arithmetic mean of values
var	variance of values
avgg	geometric mean of values
avgh	harmonic mean of values
avgw	weighted mean of values
hgr	histogram of values
count	number of values
maxprop	maximal, suffix related property of values
minprop	minimal, suffix related property of values

**Tab. 8.2** *Built-in generic standard aggregation / moment operators*

For more information check Sections 8.3.3 and 8.4.1.

## 8.3 Built-In Elemental, Basic, and Advanced Operators

### 8.3.1 Elemental Operators

<b>Name</b>	<b>Meaning</b>	<b>Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)</b>	<b>Argument value restriction</b>	<b>Precedence</b>
(	left parenthesis	-		first
)	right parenthesis	-		first
arg1 ** arg2	exponentiation	(2)	arg1 > 0	second
arg1 * arg2	multiplication	(2)		third
arg1 / arg2	division	(2)	arg2 ≠ 0	third
arg1 + arg2	addition (dyadic +)	(2)		fourth
arg1 – arg2	subtraction (dyadic -)	(2)		fourth
+ arg	identity (monadic +)	(1)		fourth
– arg	negation (monadic -)	(1)		fourth

**Tab. 8.3** *Built-in elemental operators*

- n-dimensional matrix algebra of built-in elemental operators is performed element by element  
Example: `atmo(*, *, 1, *) * bios(*, *, *)` = “`atmo(i,j,1,k) * bios(i,j,k)`” for all addressed (i,j,k)
- If an argument value restriction is not fulfilled for an operand element the corresponding element of the operator result is undefined.
- For examples check Section 8.3.5.

### 8.3.2 Basic and Trigonometric Operators

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)	Argument value restriction	Example
<b>Basic operators</b>				
abs(arg)	absolute value	(1)		abs(-3) = 3.
dim(arg1,arg2)	positive difference	(2)		dim(10,5) = 5. dim(5,10) = 0.
exp(arg)	exponential function	(1)		exp(1.) = 2.7183
int(arg)	truncation value	(1)		int(7.6) = 7. int(-7.6) = -7
log(arg)	natural logarithm	(1)	arg > 0	log(2.7183) = 1.
log10(arg)	decade logarithm	(1)	arg > 0	log10(10) = 1.
mod(arg1,arg2)	remainder	(2)	arg2 ≠ 0	mod(10,4) = 2.
nint(arg)	round value	(1)		nint(7.6) = 8.
sign(arg)	sign of value	(1)		sign(-3) = -1. sign(0) = 0.
sqrt(arg)	square root	(1)	arg ≥ 0	sqrt(4) = 2.
<b>Trigonometric operators</b>				
sin(arg)	sine	(1)		sin(0) = 0.
cos(arg)	cosine	(1)		cos(0) = 1.
tan(arg)	tangent	(1)	arg ≠ π/2±n*π	tan(0) = 0.
cot(arg)	cotangent	(1)	arg ≠ ±n*π	cot(1.5708) = 0.
asin(arg)	arc sine	(1)	abs(arg) ≤ 1	asin(0) = 0.
acos(arg)	arc cosine	(1)	abs(arg) ≤ 1	acos(1) = 0.
atan(arg)	arc tangent	(1)		atan(0) = 0.
acot(arg)	arc cotangent	(1)		acot(0) = 1.5708
sinh(arg)	hyperbolic sine	(1)		sinh(0) = 0.
cosh(arg)	hyperbolic cosine	(1)		cosh(0) = 1.
tanh(arg)	hyperbolic tangent	(1)		tanh(0) = 0.
coth(arg)	hyperbolic cotangent	(1)	arg ≠ 0	coth(3.1416) = 1.

**Tab. 8.4** Built-in basic and trigonometric operators

The following explanations hold for the operators in Tab. 8.4:

- **All operators** are applied to each element of the argument(s). These operators deal with an unfulfilled argument value restriction for an operand element in a way that the corresponding element of the operator result will be undefined.
- For examples check Section 8.3.5.

### 8.3.3 Standard Aggregation / Moment Operators

The generic standard aggregation / moment operators in Tab. 8.2 can be applied during model output post-processing to derive aggregations and moments from operands in different ways by appending suffixes to the generic operator name:

- Appending **no suffix**:  
Aggregate the only non-character / non-constant argument  
Result is a scalar (an operator result of dimensionality 0) for all but operators hgr, minprop and maxprop.  
For operator hgr dimensionality of the result is 1, the extent is the specified number of bins for the histogram and the coordinate assigned has the name bin. Coordinate values are equidistant with 1 as the first value and an increment of 1.  
For operators minprop and maxprop dimensionality of the result is 1. For argument dimensionality greater / equal 1 extent of the result is equal to the argument dimensionality. Assigned coordinate name is index. Coordinate values are equidistant with 1 as the first value and an increment of 1. For argument dimensionality 0 result dimensionality is 0.
- Appending **suffix \_n** (for n arguments)  
Aggregate an arbitrary number of non-character / non-constant arguments with argument restriction(s) / result description according to (2) in Tab. 8.1 on page 66 element by element  
Currently, only operators min\_n and max\_n are implemented.  
Result has same dimensionality, extents and coordinates as the arguments
- Appending **suffix \_l** (for loop)  
Aggregate the only non-character / non-constant argument separately for selected dimensions. Dimensions to select are described by an additional loop character argument (corresponds with the group by-clause of the standard query language SQL of relational database management systems).  
Result has a lower dimensionality as the only non-character argument according to the loop character argument.  
For operator hgr\_l, dimensionality is increased additionally by one, the additional extent is the specified number of bins for the histogram and the additional coordinate assigned to has the name bin. Coordinate values are equidistant with 1 as the first value and an increment of 1.  
  
For operators minprop\_l and maxprop\_l dimensionality is modified in the same manner like for operators minprop and maxprop, respectively.
- For **examples** check Section 8.3.5.



Aggregation and moment operator	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)
max(arg)	(3)
min(arg)	
sum(arg)	
avg(arg)	
var(arg)	
avgg(arg)	
avgh(arg)	
avgw(arg1,arg2)	(4.1) arg2 = weight
hgr(char_arg1,int_arg2, real_arg3,real_arg4, arg5)	dim(res) = 1 ext(res,dim(res)) = number of bins for char_arg1 = 'bin_no' (bin number): coord(res,dim(res)) = name = bin_no values = equidist_end 1(1) number of bins for char_arg1 = 'bin_mid' (bin mid): coord(res,dim(res)) = name = bin_mid values = equidist_end 1 <sup>st</sup> bin mid (bin width) number of bins char_arg1 see above int_arg2 = number of bins: $4 \leq \text{int\_arg2} \leq \text{number\_of\_values}$ or = 0: automatic determination: number of bins = $\max(4, \text{number\_of\_values\_of\_arg5}/10)$ real_arg3 left bin bound for bin number 1 real_arg4 right bin bound for bin number int_arg2 real_arg3 = real_arg4 = 0.: determine bounds by min(arg5) and max(arg5) min(arg5) = max(arg5): all result values are undefined
count(char_arg1,arg2)	(3) char_arg1 = [ all   def   undef ]
maxprop(arg)	dim(res) = 1 for dim(arg) > 1 ext(res,1) = dim(arg) dim(res) = 0 else
minprop(arg)	return the index of that element of arg where the extreme is reached the first time according to the processing sequence of the argument field arg by the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary).

**Tab. 8.5** Built-in standard aggregation / moment operators without suffix

Aggregation and moment operator	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)
max_n(arg1,...,argn)	(4)
min_n(arg1,...,argn)	
maxprop_n(arg1,...,argn)	(4)
minprop_n(arg1,...,argn)	return per result element the argument position (1 ... n) where the extreme is reached the first time. Processing sequence starts with arg1.

**Tab. 8.6** Built-in standard aggregation / moment operators with suffix \_n

Aggregation and moment operator	Argument restriction(s) / result description	
min_l(char_arg1,arg2) max_l(char_arg1,arg2) sum_l(char_arg1,arg2) avg_l(char_arg1,arg2) var_l(char_arg1,arg2) avgg_l(char_arg1,arg2) avgh_l(char_arg1,arg2) avgw_l(char_arg1,arg2, arg3)	dim(argi) > 1 ext(argi) = arbitrary dim(res), ext(res,i) according to char_arg1 and argi	
hgr_l(char_arg1, char_arg2,int_arg3, real_arg4,real_arg5, arg6)		dim(arg2) = dim(arg3) ext(arg2,i) = ext(arg3,i) arg3 = weight  dim(res) = 1 + dim(res) of all other operators ext(res,dim(res)) = number of bins for char_arg2 = 'bin_no' (bin number): coord(res,dim(res)) = name = bin_no values = equidist_end 1(1) number of bins for char_arg2 = 'bin_mid' (bin mid): coord(res,dim(res)) = name = bin_mid values = equidist_end 1 <sup>st</sup> bin mid (bin width) number of bins  char_arg2 see above int_arg3 number of bins 4 ≤ int_arg3 ≤ number_of_values_of_arg6  or 0: automatic determination = max(4,number_of_values/10) real_arg4 left bin bound for bin number 1 real_arg5 right bin bound for bin number int_arg3 real_arg4 = real_arg5 = 0.: determine bounds by min(arg6) and max(arg6) min(arg6) = max(arg6): all result values are undefined
count_l(char_arg1, char_arg2,arg3)		char_arg2 = [ all   def   undef ]
minprop_l(char_arg1, arg2) maxprop_l(char_arg1, arg2)	as above, but: dim(res) is increased by 1 w.r.t. above. ext(res,dim(res)) = dim(arg2) coord(res,dim(res)): name = index values = equidist_end 1(1)"n"	return the indices of those elements of arg2 where the extreme is reached the first time according to char_arg1 and to a Fortran-like processing sequence / storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary) of the argument field arg2.

**Tab. 8.7** Built-in standard aggregation / moment operators with suffix \_l

The loop character argument char\_arg1 is characterised as follows:

- The length of the string is equal to the dimensionality of the non-character argument
- The string consists of 0 and 1
- 0 at position n means: aggregate over the corresponding dimension n of the argument
- 1 at position n means: do not aggregate over the corresponding dimension n of the argument
- Loop character arguments completely formed of 0 or 1 are forbidden

### 8.3.4 Advanced Operators

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)	Argument value restriction	Example
classify(int_arg1, real_arg2, real_arg3, arg4)	classify arg4 into int_arg1 classes; potentially restrict classification to interval (real_arg2, real_arg3).	(1) dim(arg4) > 0 int_arg1 = number of classes $2 \leq \text{int\_arg1} \leq$ number of values of arg4 = 0: automatic determination: number of classes = max(2, number of values/10) real_arg2 = minimum bound for values in class # 1 real_arg3 = maximum bound for values in class # int_arg1 arg2 = 0. and arg3 = 0.: automatic bound determination		classify(10, 0., 0., atmo)
clip(char_arg1, arg2)	clip arg2 according to char_arg1	dim(arg2) > 0 dim(res), ext(res,i) depend on char_arg1 and arg2 char_arg1 = clip range		clip('0,*', 1, 10', atmo)
cumul(char_arg1, arg2)	cumulate arg2 according to char_arg1	(1) dim(arg2) > 0 char_arg1 = cumulation indicator per dimension		cumul('0001', atmo)
flip(char_arg1, arg2)	flip arg2 according to char_arg1	(1), but coordinates are also flipped dim(arg2) > 0 char_arg1 = flip indicator per dimension		flip('0001', atmo)
get_data(char_arg1, char_arg2, char_arg3, arg4)	get data from an external file	dimensionality, extents and coordinates according to char_arg3 and char_arg4 char_arg1 = data file format = ascii char_arg2 = data file char_arg3 = file how to define and/or transform result coordinates char_arg4 = variable to get from the data file		get_data('ascii', 'data.asc', 'data.def', variable)
get_experiment(char_arg1, char_arg2, char_arg3, arg4)	include an other experiment	(1) but coordinates according to char_arg3 char_arg1 = experiment directory char_arg2 = model experimented with char_arg3 = file how to transform result coordinates arg4 = result from the other experiment		get_experiment('mod_res', 'mod', 'mod.trf', avg(atmo)-400.)
get_table_fct(char_arg1, arg2)	apply table function with linear interpolation of table char_arg1 to arg2	(1) char_arg1 = file name		get_table_fct('table.usr', atmo)

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)	Argument value restriction	Example
if(char_arg1, arg2,arg3,arg4)	conditional if-construct	(5) char_arg1 = comparison operator arg2 = comparator arg3, arg4= new assignments		if('<', atmo, 400, atmo)
mask(char_arg1, arg2,arg3)	mask values of arg2 (set them undefined) by comparing arg2 and arg3 using operator char_arg1	(5) char_arg1 = comparison operator		mask('<', atmo, 400)
matmul(arg1, arg2)	matrix multiplication	dim(arg1) = dim(arg2) = dim(res) = 2 ext(res,i) according to matrix multiplication rules		matmul(atmo(*, *, 1, 1), transpose('21', atmo(*, *, 1, 1)))
move_avg(char_arg1, char_arg2, int_arg3,arg4)	moving average of arg4	(1) dim(arg4) > 0 char_arg1= moving average sequence per dimension char_arg2= average type = lin: linear exp: exponential int_arg3 = running length for average int_arg3 > 1 int_arg3 = 0: automatic determination: = max(3, ext(arg4,i)/20.		move_avg('001', 'lin', 0, atmo)
nr_of_runs	number of single runs in the experiment	(6)		nr_of_runs()
rank(char_arg1, arg2)	assign rank numbers to arg2 according to ranking type argument char_arg1	(1) dim(arg2) > 0 arg1 = ranking type [ tie_plain   tie_min   tie_avg ]		rank('tie_avg', atmo)
regrid(char_arg1, arg2)	assign completely or partially new coordinates to arg2	(1), but coordinates according to char_arg1 char_arg1 = file how to transform coordinates of arg2 arg2 result to transform coordinates		regrid('mod.trf', atmo_g-13)
run(char_arg1, arg2)	values of arg 2 for the selected single run number explicitly or implicitly coded in char_arg1	(1) char_arg1 = run number selection = 0 for default run (all experiment types) = <run_number> (for Monte Carlo anal. and loc. sensit. anal.: 0 ≤ char_arg1 ≤ number_of_runs) = <filter argument> (for behavioural anal.: same as filter argument of operator behav, check Section 8.4.2)		run('0', atmo) run('sel_t(p1(4)', atmo)

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)	Argument value restriction	Example
transpose(char_arg1, arg2)	transpose arg2 according to sequence in char_arg1	dim(arg2) > 1 dim(res) = dim(arg2) ext(res,i) = ext(arg2,j) (re-sorted) char_arg1 = transpose sequence		transpose('3142',atmo)
undef()	undefined value	(6)		undef()

**Tab. 8.8** Built-in advanced operators

The following explanations hold for the operators in Tab. 8.8:

- **All operators but experiment and matmul** are applied to each element of the argument(s). These operators deal with an unfulfilled argument value restriction for an operand element in a way that the corresponding element of the operator result will be undefined.
- The **operator classify** transforms the values of an operand arg4 that has dimensionality > 0 into the class numbers 1, ..., int\_arg1 of int\_arg1 classes. Classes are assumed to be equidistant. If both arguments real\_arg2 and real\_arg3 are 0, then min(arg4) forms the lower boundary of class number 1 and max(arg4) forms the upper boundary of class number int\_arg1. For min(arg4) = max(arg4) all result values of the operator classify are undefined. For real\_arg2 ≠ 0, or real\_arg3 ≠ 0 real\_arg2 and real\_arg3 are used as boundaries for the classification and all of those result values are undefined where values of argument arg4 are outside the specified boundary range.
- The **operator clip** clips an operand arg2 that has dimensionality > 0. The portion to clip from the operand arg2 is described by the argument char\_arg1. The argument char\_arg1 uses syntax for model output variable addressing (see Section 8.1.3 on page 63). Note, that for all dimensions of argument arg2 lower bound index is 1. This applies also to model variables where the lower bound index is unequal 1 in the model output description file. In general, extents differ between the result of the operator clip and the argument arg2. Clip reduces the dimensionality of the result with respect to the argument arg2 to clip if the portion to be clipped is limited to one value for at least one dimension. A character argument char\_arg1 = '\*', ..., '\*' results for operator clip in the identity of argument arg2.
- The **operator cumul** cumulates an operand arg2 that has dimensionality > 0. Cumulation is performed for all values of the argument arg2 from the first addressed index position up to the current index position. With the character argument char\_arg1 these dimensions are identified that are to be cumulated. Character 1 at position i means cumulation across dimension i while a 0 stands for no accumulation. cumul('0...0',arg2) results in the identity to arg2.
- The **operator flip** enables flipping of variable fields. For a one-dimensional field (a vector) flip changes the value of the first index position with the value of the last position, the value of the second position with that of the last but one position, etc. With the character argument char\_arg1 these dimensions are identified that are due to flip. Character 1 at position i means flipping also for dimension i while a 0 stands for no flipping at this dimension. Flipping includes adaptation of coordinates and the assigned grid. flip('0...0',arg2) results in the identity to arg2.
- With the operator get\_data data from external files can be included in post-processing. Character argument char\_arg1 specifies the file type. Character argument char\_arg2 addresses the data file. Character argument char\_arg3 is used to define or transform structure information and coordinates from the data file. Argument arg4 holds the variable that is to be extracted from the data file. For restrictions in the path to the directory of the character arguments char\_arg2 and char\_arg3 check Tab. 11.3. Currently, only ASCII files are supported (char\_arg1 = 'ascii'). For ASCII data files the file syntax rules from Section 11.3 are valid. Since the ASCII data file itself does not come with any structure and coordinate information the character argument char\_arg3 specifies this information. It follows the same rules as for any coordinate transformation file in Section 11.2. Keywords trf, assign, and coordinate and the appropriate sub-keywords from Tab. 11.5 can be used to structure the data file and to assign coordinates

and coordinate values. Consequently, the keyword `modify` is not allowed. See the example below for more information. For ASCII files it is assumed that the file holds only the values for one variable in a sequence according to the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 – Glossary). Argument `arg4` is only a dummy placeholder.

```

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 and assuming

a data file data.asc as
# data file with 6 values
10 , 20 , 30
40 , 50 , 60

and a file to define data structure and coordinates data.def as
trf      descr      to structure data.asc
# assign as second dimension coordinate time
# (already defined in world_*.mdf)
assign   2          coord      time
assign   2          coord_extent 11:13
# assign as first dimension a new coordinate new_coord
assign   1          coord      new_coord
assign   1          coord_extent 100:110
coordinate new_coord      values      list 100,110

then
get_data('ascii', 'data.asc', 'data.def', dummy) has
          Dimensionality =2
          Coordinates = new_coord , time
          Extents = 2 , 3

and the result of this operator is a 2 x 3 matrix
                                     10  30  50
                                     20  40  60

To get same dimensionality, coordinates and extents but result values as the “original matrix”
in data.asc
- exchange coordinate numbers in data.def: 1 by 2 and 2 by 1 and
- apply transpose('21', get_data('ascii', 'data.asc', 'data.def', dummy))
          Dimensionality =2
          Coordinates = new_coord , time
          Extents = 2 , 3

and the result of this operator chain is a 2 x 3 matrix
                                     10  20  30
                                     40  50  60

```

**Example 8.4**     *Post-processing operator `get_data`*

- The operator `get_experiment` is to access to external SimEnv model output from the same or an other model performed with the same or another experiment type and stored in the same or in an other model output format. Model variables can differ from that used for the current model. Use for the experiment directory `char_arg1` always that working directory the external experiment was started from. The external experiment is always post-processed completely over all single runs. Argument `char_arg3` is the coordinate transformation file. It can be used to transform coordinates from the external result for usage in the current result of the current experiment. If no coordinate transformation file is to be used argument `char_arg3` is empty (' '). If after potential application of a coordinate transformation file the imported result has same coordinate names as defined in the original experiment coordinate descriptions are checked against each other, otherwise coordinate descriptions are imported from the external into the original experiment. For syntax of coordinate transformation files check Section 11.2. For restrictions in the path to the directory of the character arguments `char_arg1` and `char_arg3` check Tab. 11.3.

**Attention:**

Make sure

- no SimEnv service is running from the directory char\_arg1 of the external experiment before applying this operator
- to have full access permissions to the experiment directory char\_arg1
- the experiment directory char\_arg1 differs from the current working directory

In the experiment directory a file simenv\_get\_experiment.exc is used to exchange information between the external and the current experiment.

- With the **operator get\_table\_fct** a table function char\_arg1 is applied to each element of the operand arg2. If necessary, table values are interpolated linearly. Outside the definition range of the table function the first and/or the last table value is used. File char\_arg1 has to hold the table function and must be an ASCII file with two columns: The first column of each line is the argument value x associated with the elements of the operand arg2, the second column is the function value f(x) of the table associated with the elements of the operator result. Argument values x have to be ordered in a strictly increasing manner. Syntax rules for comments and separators in the table function file are the same as for user defined files (check Section 11.3). For restrictions in the path to the directory of the character argument char\_arg1 see Tab. 11.3. Check the table function world.dat\_tab in the examples directory of \$SE\_HOME for more information.

- The **operator if** supplies a general conditional if-construct. It operates for each element of the operand arg2 in the following way:

```

if ( condition(arg1,arg2) ) then
    res=arg3
else
    res=arg4
endif

```

with condition(arg1,arg2):	arg2 < 0	(char_arg1 = '<')
	arg2 ≤ 0	(char_arg1 = '<=')
	arg2 > 0	(char_arg1 = '>')
	arg2 ≥ 0	(char_arg1 = '>=')
	arg2 = 0	(char_arg1 = '=')
	arg2 != 0	(char_arg1 = '!=')
	arg2 def	(char_arg1 = 'def')
	arg2 undef	(char_arg1 = 'undef')

- The **operator mask** supplies a method to mask values. It operates for each element of the operand arg2 in the following way:

```

if ( condition(arg1,arg2,arg3) ) then
    res=undef( )
else
    res=arg2
endif

```

with condition(arg1,arg2,arg3):	arg2 < arg3	(char_arg1 = '<')
	arg2 ≤ arg3	(char_arg1 = '<=')
	arg2 > arg3	(char_arg1 = '>')
	arg2 ≥ arg3	(char_arg1 = '>=')
	arg2 = arg3	(char_arg1 = '=')
	arg2 != arg3	(char_arg1 = '!=')

- The **operator matmul** performs a simple matrix multiplication for 2-dimensional arguments arg1 and arg2.

- The **operator move\_avg** performs a moving average operation successively for selected dimensions of the argument arg4.

For a vector (a<sub>1</sub>, a<sub>2</sub>, ..., a<sub>len</sub>) the moving average of running length rl is a vector (ma<sub>1</sub>, ma<sub>2</sub>, ..., ma<sub>len</sub>) with elements

$$ma_i = \frac{1}{\sum_{j=\max(1,i-rl+1)}^i w_{ij}} \cdot \sum_{j=\max(1,i-rl+1)}^i w_{ij} \cdot a_j$$

where  $w_{ij}$  are weights. Value  $ma_i$  is averaged from the  $rl$  values  $a_i, a_{i-1}, \dots, a_{i-rl+1}$ . Accordingly, the first  $rl-1$  values  $ma_1, ma_2, \dots, ma_{rl-1}$  are averaged from less than  $rl$  values.

For the linear moving average the weight is  $w_{ij} = 1$  and  $\sum_{j=\max(1,i-rl+1)}^i w_{ij} = \min(rl,i)$ ,

for the exponential moving average the weight is  $w_{ij} = e^{-\frac{i-j}{rl}}$ .

While the moving average is normally applied to time-dependent one-dimensional data vectors the operator `move_avg` allows processing of multi-dimensional data fields in a general and successive manner. For example, if `arg4` is the three-dimensional variable `bios(1:lat,1:lon,1:time)` then the linear moving average could be applied to the dimension time successively for all combinations of `lat` and `lon`. This means that `(lat1 = 1,...,lat) * (lon1 = 1,...,lon) = lat*lon` moving averages will be performed for the vector `( bios(lat1,lon1,1) , bios(lat1,lon1,2) , ... , bios(lat1,lon1,time) )`.

Afterwards this moving averaged temporary result `tmp` could be moving averaged for all values of `lat`: `(lon1 = 1,...,lon) * (time1 = 1,...,time) = lon*time` moving averages will be performed for the vector `( tmp(1,lon1,time1) , tmp(2,lon1,time1) , ... , tmp(lat,lon1,time1) )`.

The operator that allows for this double averaging would have the arguments `move_arg( '201' , 'lin' , 0 , bios )`.

The character argument `char_arg1` supplies those dimensions that are to be involved in the moving average operation. If the  $n$ -th digit of `char_arg1` is a digit  $> 0$  then the moving average for dimension  $n$  of argument `arg4` is performed at position number "digit" (i.e. after performing moving averages for those dimensions that correspond to digits smaller than the current one). If the  $n$ -th digit of `arg1` is 0 then the moving average for the dimension  $n$  of `arg4` will not be performed.

Keep in mind that the sequence of moving averages for single coordinates influences the result of the operator.

- The **operator nr\_of\_runs** returns the number of performed single runs of the current post-processed experiment without the run number 0 of the nominal constellation. It does not have an argument.
- The **operator rank** transforms all values of the operand `arg2` that has dimensionality  $> 0$  into their ranks. Small values get low ranks, large values get high ranks. The smallest rank is 1. Character argument `char_arg1` determines how to rank ties, i.e., values of `arg2` that are identical or have a maximum absolute difference of  $10^{-6}$ :

Assume an argument `arg2` with 6 values `( 4., 2., 4., 4., 4., 8. )`.

Then `char_arg1 = 'tie_plain'` returns ranks `( 2 , 1 , 2 , 2 , 2 , 3 )`  
four times rank 2; next rank is 3,  
does not take into account the number of identical values

`char_arg1 = 'tie_min'` returns ranks `( 2 , 1 , 2 , 2 , 2 , 6 )`  
four times rank 2; next rank is 6,  
takes into account the number of identical values

`char_arg1 = 'tie_avg'` returns ranks `( 3.5 , 1 , 3.5 , 3.5 , 3.5 , 6 )`  
four times mean rank  $3.5 = (2+3+4+5)/4$ ; next rank is 6,  
takes into account number of identical values

- The **operator regrid** can be used to assign new coordinates to argument `arg2`. Character argument `char_arg1` is the name of the coordinate transformation file that holds the information how to transform the coordinates. The keyword `modify` and the corresponding sub-keywords are not allowed. For syntax of coordinate transformation files check Section 11.2. For restrictions in the path to the directory of the character arguments `char_arg1` check Tab. 11.3.



- The **operator run** selects a single run from the run ensemble. The operator run must not contain experiment-specific (multi-run) operators as operands, since these operators may refer to the operator run. Additionally, run must not contain itself as an argument.  
The character argument char\_arg1 can hold the run number string explicitly. Explicit run number string in character argument char\_arg1 is allowed for Monte Carlo and local sensitivity analyses. Additionally, for behavioural and local sensitivity analysis a run number unequal 0 can be selected implicitly by applying a filter of the corresponding operators (see Sections 8.4.2 and 8.4.4) as char\_arg1 of the operator run.  
The file <model>.edf\_adj holds the target values to be adjusted to the default values for the current experiment. Run number n corresponds with record number n+1 of this file. Single run number 0 corresponds with the default single run 0. For more information on <model>.edf\_adj check Section 6.1 on page 41. For examples see Example 8.6 and Example 8.7.
- The **operator transpose** enables to transpose an operand that has a dimensionality > 1. Sequence of extents of the transposed result is described by character argument char\_arg1: It consists of digits 1 , ..., dim(arg2) where the digit sequence corresponds with the re-ordered sequence of the operator result extents.  
A character argument char\_arg1 = '123...' results for the operator transpose in the identity of argument arg2.
- The **operator undef** supplies a 0-dimensional result as undefined. This operator can be used as an argument for the if-operator.
- For **examples** of all the described operators check Section 8.3.5.

### 8.3.5 Examples

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 and assuming address\_default=coordinate in world\_\*.cfg then in model output post-processing

atmo_g+2*atmo_g	value of result 3*atmo_g Dimensionality = 1 Coordinates = time Extents = 20
sqrt(atmo_g)	square root of atmo_g Dimensionality = 1 Coordinates = time Extents = 20
clip('i=23,* ,1,19:20',atmo)	last two decades for level 1 at equator equivalent with atmo(i=23,* ,1,19:20) Dimensionality = 2 Coordinates = lon , time Extents = 90 , 2
atmo - get_experiment('./other_dir', 'other_model', ' ', atmo)	Difference for atmo between the current experiment and another model other_model, located in directory ./other_dir without application of an coordinate transformation file Dimensionality = 4 Coordinates = lat , lon , level , time Extents = according to definition of atmo in other_model
get_table_fct('world.dat_tab', atmo)	Operator table_fct with table world.dat_tab applied to each element of atmo Dimensionality = 4 Coordinates = lat , lon , level , time Extents = 45 , 90 , 4 , 20

<code>if('&lt;',atmo-10,10,atmo)</code>	maximum from atmo and 10 for each element of atmo equivalent with <code>max_n(atmo,10)</code> Dimensionality = 4 Coordinates = lat , lon , level , time Extents = 45 , 90 , 4 , 20
<code>avg(atmo(*,*,*,19:20))</code>	global all-level mean over the last two decades Dimensionality = 0 Coordinates = (without) Extents = (without)
<code>maxprop(atmo)</code>	indices of this element of atmo where the maximum of atmo is reached the first time Dimensionality = 1 Coordinates = index Extents=4
<code>min_n(atmo(84:-56,*,1,19:20),10.)</code>	minimum per grid cell for level 1 without polar regions for the last two decades from atmo and 10 Dimensionality = 3 Coordinates = lat , lon , time Extents = 36 , 90 , 2
<code>min_l('10',atmo(20:-20,*,1,20))</code>	zonal tropical minima of atmo for the last decade and level 1 Dimensionality = 1 Coordinates = lat Extents = 11
<code>minprop_l('10',atmo(20:-20,*,1,20))</code>	zonal tropical indices of those elements of atmo for the last decade and level 1 where the minimum is reached the first time Dimensionality = 2 Coordinates = lat , index Extents = 11 , 2
<code>hgr_l('10','bin_no',8,0.,0.,atmo(20:-20,*,1,20))</code>	zonal tropical histograms with 8 bins of atmo for the last decade and level 1. Bin bound extremes are deviated from the values of atmo Dimensionality = 2 Coordinates = lat , bin_no Extents = 11 , 8
<code>avg_l('100',min_l('1011',atmo(20:-20,*,*,*)))</code>	temporally averaged all-level zonal tropical minima Dimensionality = 1 Coordinates = lat Extents = 11

*Example file: world.post\_adv*

**Example 8.5**      *Post-processing with advanced operators*

## 8.4 Built-In Experiment-Specific Operators

- Experiment-specific operators are to navigate and process in the experiment space.
- Experiment specific operators must not be applied recursively.

- Addressing a variable within an experiment specific operator normally results in application of the operator on the whole run ensemble or parts of it and in aggregating across the run ensemble according to the operator.
- Addressing a variable outside an experiment specific operator results in application of the basic, advanced and/or user-defined operator on the variable for the default run number 0 of the experiment.
- If the dimensionality of an operator result is higher than that of one of its operands the additional dimensions of the result are appended to the dimensions of the operand. Examples for such operators are ens (for Monte Carlo analysis post-processing) and behav (for certain constellations of behavioural analysis post-processing).

### 8.4.1 Standard Aggregation / Moment Operators

Tab. 8.9 summarises multi-run standard aggregation / moment operators for behavioural analysis, Monte Carlo analysis and optimization. They work on the whole run ensemble (for Monte Carlo analysis and optimization) or parts of it (for certain constellations of behavioural analysis post-processing). They are used with suffix `_e` for Monte Carlo analysis and optimization and without any suffix for behavioural analysis. For a definition of these operators check Tab. 8.2 on page 68.

Aggregation and moment operator	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)
min(arg)	(1)
max(arg)	
sum(arg)	
avg(arg)	
var(arg)	
avgg(arg)	
avgh(arg)	
avgw(arg1,arg2)	(2.1)
hgr(char_arg1,int_arg2, real_arg3,real_arg4, arg5)  (heuristic probability density function)	<p>arg2 = weight</p> <p>dim(res) = dim(arg2)+1  ext(res,dim(res)) = number of bins  for char_arg1 = 'bin_no' (bin number):  coord(res,dim(res)) = name = bin_no  values = equidist_end 1(1) number of bins</p> <p>for char_arg1 = 'bin_mid' (bin mid):  coord(res,dim(res)) = name = bin_mid  values = equidist_end 1<sup>st</sup> bin mid (bin width) number of bins</p> <p>char_arg1 see above  int_arg2 = number of bins  4 ≤ int_arg2 ≤ number_of_runs or  0: automatic determination = max(4,number_of_runs/10)</p> <p>real_arg3 left bin bound for bin number 1  real_arg4 right bin bound for bin number arg2  real_arg3 = real_arg4 = 0.: determine bounds by min(ens(arg5)) and max(ens(arg5))  min(ens(arg5)) = max(ens(arg5)): all result values are undefined</p>
count(char_arg1,arg2)	(1)
	arg1 = [ all   def   undef ]
minprop(arg)	(1)
maxprop(arg)	return the run number where the extreme is reached the first time. Processing sequence starts with run number 1.

**Tab. 8.9** Multi-run standard aggregation / moment operators

## 8.4.2 Behavioural Analysis

There is only one experiment specific operator for behavioural analysis. With this operator `behav`

- A single run can be selected from the run ensemble
  - The complete run ensemble can be addressed
  - Sub-spaces from the experiment space can be addressed and
  - Sub-spaces can be projected by aggregation and moment operators
- dependent on the way the experiment target space was to be scanned according to the sub-keyword 'comb' in the experiment description file.

To show the power of the operator `behav` the simple experiment layouts as described in Fig. 4.3 on page 14 are used as examples.

- With `behav` it is possible to address for any operand a single run out of the run ensemble by fixing values of experiment targets `p1` and `p2` (for Fig. 4.3 (a)), a value of the parallel targets `p1` or `p2` (for Fig. 4.3 (b)), and values of targets `p3` and `p1` or `p2` (for Fig. 4.3 (c)). Dimensionality and extents of the operator result is the same as that of the operand.
- Without any selection in the target experiment space (`p1,p2`) and/or (`p1,p2,p3`) the dimensionality of the operator result is formed from the dimensionality of the operand enlarged by the dimensionality of the experiment space. Two additional dimensions are appended to the operand for Fig. 4.3 (a), one additional dimension for Fig. 4.3 (b), and two additional dimensions for Fig. 4.3 (c). For the latter two cases it is important which of the axis `p1` and `p2` is used for further processing and/or output of the operator result. The extents of the appended dimensions are determined by the number of target adjustments.
- As a third option it is possible to select only a sub-space out of the experiment space to append to the operand. For Fig. 4.3 (a) this could be the sub-space formed from the first until the third adjustment value of `p1` and all adjustment values of `p2` between 3 and 7. Dimensionality of the operator result increases by 2 and extents of these additional dimensions are 3 and 2 with respect to the corresponding Example 6.1 (a) in Section 6.2.3 on page 43.
- The operator `behav` also enables to aggregate operands in the experiment space. In correspondence with the example in the last bullet point for Fig. 4.3 (a) the operand could be aggregated (e.g., averaged) over the first until the third adjustment value of `p1` autonomously for all runs with different values of `p2` and afterwards this intermediate result (that now depends only on `p2`) could be summed up for all adjustment values of `p2` between 3 and 7. Consequently, the result has the same dimensionality as the operand of `behav`. Sequence of performing aggregations is important.

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description	Argument value restriction
<code>behav(char_arg1, arg2)</code>	navigation and aggregation in the experiment space for <code>arg2</code> according to <code>char_arg1</code>	<code>char_arg1</code> = selection / aggregation filter according to Tab. 8.14 $\dim(\text{res}) = \dim(\text{arg2}) +$ appended dimensions according to <code>char_arg1</code>	

**Tab. 8.10** Experiment-specific operators for behavioural analysis

Placeholder	Explanation
<filter>	{ <operator <sub>1</sub> > {, <operator <sub>2</sub> > ... {, <operator <sub>n</sub> > } ... } }
<operator>	[ <select_operator>   <aggreg_operator>   <show_operator> ]
<select_operator>	sel { <target_value_type> } ( <target_name> { <target_value_range> } )
<aggreg_operator>	<aggreg_type> { <target_value_type> } ( <target_name> { <target_value_range> } )
<show_operator>	show( <target_name> )
<target_name>	name of the experiment target according to the experiment description file
<target_value_type>	specification how to interpret <value_range> i as adjustment indices (indices always count from 1) v as adjustment values t as resulting target values
<target_value_range>	[ ( <value <sub>1</sub> > { : <value <sub>2</sub> > } )   (*) ] for <value <sub>2</sub> > = <nil> : <value <sub>2</sub> > = <value <sub>1</sub> > (*) : use all values from <target_name>
<aggreg_type>	an aggregation / moment operator from Tab. 8.9 on page 81. The following restrictions apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aggregations avgw and hgr can not be used</li> <li>aggregation count has a differing syntax: count_&lt;target_value_type&gt; ( [ all   def   undef ] , &lt;target_name&gt; { &lt;target_value_range&gt; } )</li> </ul>

**Tab. 8.11** Syntax of the filter argument 1 for operator **behav**

The following rules hold for the operator **behav**:

- Generally, by the filter argument **arg1** those runs from the run ensemble are selected and/or aggregated (here interpreted as filtered) that are used for the formation of the result.  
Consequently, if no filter is specified all runs are used:  

```
behav( ' ', atmo_g )
```

The select operator has to be specified only if values are to be restricted by a corresponding target value range.  
For the aggregation and the select operator the target value type is redundant if the value range represents the full range of values by <target\_name> or <target\_name>(\*):  

```
sel(p1) = sel(p1(*)) = sel_i(p1) = sel_v(p1) = sel_t(p1)
```

and all are redundant.
- The show-operator can be used to force a certain experiment target to be used in the result of the operator **behav** if this target is used in parallel with other targets. By default, the first target of a parallel target sub-space as declared in the comb-line of the experiment description file is used in the **behav**-result.
- Aggregation operators reduce dimensionality of the covered experiment target space in the **behav**-result. The sequence of aggregation operators the first argument of the operator **behav** influences the result: Computation starts with the first aggregation operator and ends with the last:  

```
avg(p1), min(p2)
```

normally differs from 

```
min(p2), avg(p1)
```
- An unused experiment target in the selection and aggregation filter contributes with an additional dimension to **arg2** to the result of the operator **behav**. The extent of this additional dimension corresponds with the number of adjustments to this target in the experiment description file.  
A target that is restricted by any of the select operators also contributes with an additional dimension to the result of the operator **behav** if the number of selected values is greater than 1. The extent of the additional dimension corresponds with the number of selected values of this target by the select operator.  
Consequently, an empty character string **arg1** forces to output the operand **arg2** over the whole target space of the experiment.
- The name of the coordinate that is assigned to an additional dimension is the name of the corresponding target. Coordinate description and coordinate unit (see 5.1 on page 21) are associated with the corresponding information for the target from the experiment description file.  
Coordinate values are formed from resulting target values. For strictly ordered target adjustments in the experiment description file and finally for strictly ordered resulting target values the coordinate values are ordered accordingly in an increasing or decreasing manner. Unordered target adjustments and finally unordered target values are ordered in an increasing manner for coordinate usage.  
The result of the operator **behav** is always arranged according to ascending coordinate values for all additional dimensions.

- Independently from the sequence of the applied aggregation-, select- and show-operators the targets that contribute to additional dimensions of the result of the operator behave are appended to the dimensions of the operand arg2 of behave according to the sequence they are declared in the experiment description file (and **not** to the sequence they are used in the comb-line of the experiment description file). From parallel changing targets that target is used in this sequence that is addressed explicitly or implicitly by the show-operator.
- For experiment targets that are changed in the experiment in parallel, that increase dimensionality of the result and where a show-operator is missing the first target from this parallel sub-space in the comb-line is used in the result.
- For experiments that use an adjustment file (<value\_list = file ...) instead of adjustment definitions (<value\_list = comb ...) all experiment targets are assumed to be adjusted in parallel.

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 and assuming address\_default = coordinate in world\_\*.cfg  
 Assume the experiment layout in Example 6.1 (c) on page 44 and the corresponding experiment description file (c) from Example 6.1 on page 43 then in result-processing

```

behave(' ', bios(*, *, 20))      last time step of bios dependent on (p2,p1) and p3
                                Dimensionality = 4
                                Coordinates = lat , lon , p2 , p3
                                Extents = 36 , 90 , 4 , 3

behave('show(p1)', bios(*, *, 20))
                                last time step of bios dependent on (p1,p2) and p3
                                Dimensionality = 4
                                Coordinates = lat , lon , p1 , p3
                                Extents = 36 , 90 , 4 , 3

behave('sel_t(p2(4)), sel_i(p3(1))', atmo(*, *, 1, *))
                                select the single run out of the run ensemble for level 1
                                p2 = 4 and p3 = 3.3
                                Dimensionality = 3
                                Coordinates = lat , lon , time
                                Extents = 45 , 90 , 20

behave('sel_i(p2(1:3)), sel_v(p3(1:2))', atmo(*, *, 1, 20))
                                last time step of atmo for level 1 depend. on (p2,p1) and p3
                                use only runs for p2 = 1, 2, 3 and for p3 = 3.3, 4.5
                                Dimensionality = 4
                                Coordinates = lat , lon , p2 , p3
                                Extents = 45 , 90 , 3 , 2

behave('avg_i(p2(1:3)), sel_i(p3(2:3))', atmo(*, *, 1, *))
                                mean of atmo for level 1 and for runs with p2 =1, 2, 3
                                for each value of p3 = 4.5, 7.2
                                Dimensionality = 4
                                Coordinates = lat , lon , time , p3
                                Extents = 45 , 90 , 20 , 2

behave('min(p2), max(p3)', avg(atmo(*, *, 1, 19:20)))
                                determine single minima of avg(atmo) for level 1 and the
                                last two decades for each value of p2
                                afterwards determine from that the maximum over all p3.
                                Dimensionality = 0
                                Coordinates = (without)
                                Extents = (without)

behave('max(p3), min(p2)', avg(atmo(*, *, 1, 19:20)))
                                Result differs normally from min(p2),max(p3)
                                (previous result expression)
  
```

```

behav('count(def,p3),sel_i(p2=1)',bios(*,*,20))/3
                                determine single numbers of defined values of
                                bios for last decade for runs with p2=1.
                                Result consists of values 0 (for water) and 1 (for land)
                                Dimensionality = 2
                                Coordinates = lat , lon
                                Extents = 36 , 90

behav(' ',atmo(*,*,1,20)-run('sel_i(p1(1)),sel_i(p3(3))',
                                atmo(*,*,1,20)))
                                deviation of the last time step of atmo for level 1
                                from the run with p1=1, p2=1, p3=3.3
                                dependent on (p2,p1) and p3
                                Dimensionality = 4
                                Coordinates = lat , lon , p2 , p3
                                Extents = 45 , 90 , 4 , 3

```

Example file: world.post\_c

**Example 8.6** Post-processing operator *behav* for behavioural analysis

### 8.4.3 Monte Carlo Analysis

Tab. 8.12 shows experiment specific operators for Monte Carlo analysis that can be used in post-processing besides the general multi-run aggregation operators listed in Tab. 8.9 on page 81 and supplemented with a suffix *\_e*.

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)	Argument value restriction
cnf(real_arg1, arg2)	positive distance of confidence measure from mean avg_e(arg2)	(1) real_arg1 error probability	arg1 = [ 0.001   0.01   0.05   0.1 ]
cor(arg1,arg2)	correlation coefficient between arg1 and arg2	(2.1)	
cov(arg1,arg2)	covariance between arg1 and arg2	(2.1)	
ens(arg)	whole Monte Carlo run ensemble	dim(res) = dim(arg)+1 ext(res,dim(res)) = number_of_runs coord(res,dim(res)) = name = run values = equidist_end 1(1) number_of_runs	
krt(arg)	kurtosis (4 <sup>th</sup> moment)	(1)	
med(arg)	median	(1)	
qnt(real_arg1, arg2)	quantile of arg2	(1) real_arg1 quantile value	0. ≤ arg1 ≤ 100.
reg(arg1,arg2)	linear regression coefficient to forecast arg2 from arg1: arg2 = reg(arg1,arg2)*arg1 + n	(2.1)	
rng(arg)	range = max_e(arg) - min_e(arg)	(1)	
skw(arg)	skewness (3 <sup>rd</sup> moment)	(1)	

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description (see Tab. 8.1)	Argument value restriction
stat_full( real_arg1, real_arg2, real_arg3, real_arg4,arg5)	basic statistical measures of arg5	dim(res) = dim(arg)+1 ext(res,dim(res)) = 10 coord(res,dim(res)) = name = stat_measure values = equidist_end 1(1)10	arg1, arg2 = [ 0.001   0.01   0.05   0.1 ] arg1 < arg2 error probability for confidence distance measure 0. ≤ arg3 < arg4 ≤ 100. quantile values
stat_red( real_arg1, real_arg2,arg3)	basic statistical measures of arg3	dim(res) = dim(arg)+1 ext(res,dim(res)) = 7 coord(res,dim(res)) = name = stat_measure values = equidist_end 1(1)7	arg1, arg2 = [ 0.001   0.01   0.05   0.1 ] arg1 < arg2 error probability for confidence distance measure

**Tab. 8.12** *Experiment-specific operators for Monte Carlo analysis (without standard aggregation / moment operators)*

The following explanations hold for the operators in Tab. 8.12:

- The operators **stat\_full** and **stat\_red** supply basic statistical measures for their last argument. Both operators are stand-alone operators: They must not be operands of any other operator. Contrary, their last argument can be composed from other non-multi-run operators. To store the statistical measures, dimensionality of both operators is that of their last argument, appended by an additional dimension with an extent of 10 and/or 7. Appended coordinate description is pre-defined by SimEnv (check Tab. 10.7).

These ten data fields (for operator stat\_full) and/or seven data fields (operator stat\_red) correspond with the following statistical measures:

1. Deterministic run ( run number 0)
  2. Run ensemble minimum
  3. Run ensemble maximum
  4. Run ensemble mean
  5. Run ensemble variance
  6. Run ensemble positive distance of confidence measure from run ensemble mean for real\_arg1
  7. Run ensemble positive distance of confidence measure from run ensemble mean for real\_arg2
- Only for operator stat\_full:
8. Run ensemble median
  9. Run ensemble quantile of quantile value real\_arg3
  10. Run ensemble quantile of quantile value real\_arg4

The operator stat\_red was introduced because determination of the median and quantiles consume a lot of auxiliary storage space. For the definition of the statistical measures check the corresponding single operators in Tab. 8.9 and Tab. 8.12. Both operators were designed for application of an appropriate visualization technique in result evaluation in future.



Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 and assuming address\_default=coordinate in world\_\*.cfg Assume the Monte Carlo experiment from Example 6.2 (e) on page 47 then in model output post-processing

```

avg_e(p1*atmo(*,*,1,19:20))  global run ensemble mean of p1*atmo for level 1
                             and the last two decades
                             Dimensionality = 3
                             Coordinates = lat , lon , time
                             Extents = 45 , 90 , 2
avg(atmo(*,*,1,19:20))      global mean of atmo for level 1 and the last two decades
                             for run number 0
                             Dimensionality = 0
                             Coordinates = (without)
                             Extents = (without)
ens(atmo(*,*,1,20))         run ensemble values of atmo for level 1 and the last decade
                             Dimensionality = 3
                             Coordinates = lat , lon , run
                             Extents = 45 , 90 , 250
minprop_e(atmo(*,*,1,19:20)) run ensemble run number for level 1 and the last two
                             decades
                             where the minimum of atmo is reached the first time
                             Dimensionality = 3
                             Coordinates = lat , lon , time
                             Extents = 45 , 90 , 2
var_e(atmo(*,*,1,19:20))-atmo(*,*,1,19:20)
                             anomaly for run ensemble variance from the nominal
                             run for level 1 the last two decades
                             Dimensionality = 3
                             Coordinates = lat , lon , time
                             Extents = 45 , 90 , 2
var_e(atmo(*,*,1,19:20)-run('0',atmo(*,*,1,19:20)))
                             global run ensemble variance of the anomaly of atmo for
                             level 1 and the last two decades.
                             Differs normally from the previous result expression
                             Dimensionality 4
                             Coordinates = lat , lon , time
                             Extents = 45 , 90 , 4 , 20
hgr_e('bin_no',0,0.,0.,min_1('10',atmo(20:-20,*,1,20)))
                             histogram with 25 bins for the zonal tropical minima
                             for level 1 and the last decade. Bin bound extremes are
                             derived from the values of the last argument of the operator
                             hgr_e.
                             Dimensionality = 2
                             Coordinates = lat , bin_no
                             Extents = 11 , 25
stat_full(0.01,0.05,25,75, min_1('10',atmo(20:-20,*,1,20)))
                             basic statistical measures for the zonal tropical minima
                             of atmo for level 1 and the last decade
                             Dimensionality = 2
                             Coordinates = lat , stat_measure
                             Extents = 11 , 10

```

Example file: world.post\_e

**Example 8.7** Post-processing operators for Monte Carlo analysis

### 8.4.4 Local Sensitivity Analysis

Tab. 8.13 shows the experiment specific operators for local sensitivity analysis that can be used in post-processing. For a definition of these operators check Tab. 4.3 on page 17.

Name	Meaning	Argument restriction(s) / result description	Argument value restriction
sens_abs(char_arg1, arg2)	absolute sensitivity measure for arg2 according to char_arg1	arg1 = selection / aggregation filter dim(res) = dim(arg2) + appended dimensions according to char_arg1	
sens_rel(char_arg1, arg2)	relative sensitivity measure for arg2 according to char_arg1		
lin_abs(char_arg1, arg2)	absolute linearity measure for arg2 according to char_arg1		
lin_rel(char_arg1, arg2)	relative linearity measure for arg2 according to char_arg1		
sym_abs(char_arg1, arg2)	absolute symmetry measure for arg2 according to char_arg1		
sym_rel(char_arg1, arg2)	relative symmetry measure for arg2 according to char_arg1		

**Tab. 8.13** Experiment-specific operators for local sensitivity analysis

Placeholder	Explanation
<filter>	' { <select_operator_1> {, <select_operator_2> ... {, <select_operator_3> } ... } } '
<select_operator>	[ selt   seli   sels ] { _<value_type> } ( <value_range> ) with selt = select target range seli = select increment range sels = select sign range (only for sens_abs and sens_rel)
<value_type>	specification how to interpret <value_range> i as position indices (always count from 1) for selt and seli v as increment values for seli n as target names for selt as signs (+ or -) for sels
<value_range>	[ ( <value_1> { : <value_2> } )   (*) ] for <value_2> = <nil> : <value_2> = <value_1> (*) : use all values from <target_name>

**Tab. 8.14** Syntax of the filter argument 1 for local sensitivity operators

The following rules hold for the filter argument in local sensitivity operators:

- Generally, by the filter argument char\_arg1 those runs from the run ensemble are selected (here interpreted as filtered) that are used for the formation of the result. Consequently, if no filter is specified all runs are used:  
sens\_abs( ' ', atmo\_g)  
The filter operator has to be specified only if values are to be restricted by corresponding target values, increment values and/or sign ranges.

- For the above three select operators `selt`, `seli` and `sels` the value type is redundant if the value range represents the full range of values by [ `selt` | `seli` | `sels` ] (\*):  
`selt(*) = selt_n(*) = selt_i(*)` and all are redundant.
- Each select operator can be applied only once within the filter argument.
- For `<value_type> = i`, i.e. if a value range is specified by position indices those targets are selected for `selt` and/or those increments are selected for `seli` that correspond with the specified position indices. Position indices are assigned from index 1 to the targets and or increments according to their specification sequence in the corresponding experiment description file `<model>.edf`.
- If more than one target, increment value and/or sign was selected by the filter argument `arg1` it contributes with an additional dimension to the result of the local sensitivity operator:
  - For targets an additional dimension `target_sequ`
  - For increments an additional dimension `incr`
  - For signs an additional dimension `sign`
 is appended to the dimensions of the argument `arg2` to form the result of the local sensitivity operator. The extent of this additional dimension corresponds with the defined and/or selected number of targets, increment values and/or signs. For a definition of the additional dimensions check Tab. 10.7. Firstly, dimension `target_sequ` is appended on demand, secondly dimension `incr` and thirdly dimension `sign`.

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 and assuming `address_default=coordinate` in `<model>.cfg`  
 Assume the experiment description file (f) from Example 6.3 on page 49 then in result-processing

```

sens_abs(` ` ,atmo_g)          absolute sensitivity measure for atmo_g
                              for all targets, increments and signs
                              Dimensionality = 4
                              Coordinates = time , target_sequ , incr , sign
                              Extents = 20 , 3 , 4 , 2

sens_rel(`sels_n(+),selt_i(1)` ,atmo_g)
                              relative sensitivity measure for atmo_g
                              for target p1 and all positive increments
                              Dimensionality = 2
                              Coordinates = time , incr
                              Extents = 20 , 4

sens_abs(`seli_v(0.001:0.05)` ,atmo_g)
                              absolute sensitivity measure for atmo_g
                              for all targets, increment values 1 to 3 and all signs
                              Dimensionality = 4
                              Coordinates = time , target_sequ , incr , sign
                              Extents = 20 , 3 , 3 , 2

lin_abs(`seli_v(0.001:0.05)` ,atmo_g)
                              absolute linearity measure for atmo_g
                              for all targets and increment values 1 to 3
                              Dimensionality = 3
                              Coordinates = time , target_sequ , incr , sign
                              Extents = 20 , 3 , 3

```

*Example file: world.post\_f*

**Example 8.8** *Post-processing operators for local sensitivity analysis*

### 8.4.5 Optimization

The goal of an optimization experiment is to minimize a cost function by determining the corresponding optimal point in the target space. Nevertheless, the specified model output from all single runs is stored during the experiment.

While the single run that corresponds with the optimal cost function can be post-processed in the single-run modus, the whole experiment can be post-processed as a Monte Carlo analysis. Keep in mind that the targets do not follow an pre-defined distribution.

## 8.5 User-Defined Operators / Operator Interface

Besides application of built-in operators during experiment post-processing SimEnv enables construction and application of user-defined post-processing operators. User-defined operators are announced to the environment in a user-defined operator definition file <model>.odf by their name and the number of character, integer constant, real constant and “normal” arguments. This information is used to check the user-defined operator syntactically during result-post-processing and by the SimEnv service simenv.chk. Sequence of the operator arguments types follows the same rule as for built-in operator (see Section 8.1.4).

The operator itself is a stand-alone executable that is executed during the check and the computation of the operator chain. While the main program of this executable is made available by SimEnv the user has to supply two functions in C/C++ or Fortran with pre-defined names that represent the check and the computational part. For declaration of both functions SimEnv comes with a set of operator interface functions. They can be used among others to get dimensionality, length, extents and coordinates of an argument and to get and check argument values and to put operator results.

### 8.5.1 Declaration of Operator Dynamics

User-defined operators consist of a declarative and a computational part, that are described in one source file in two C/C++ or Fortran functions (see Tab. 8.15):

- Function `simenv_check_user_def_operator`  
This is the declarative part of the operator. The consistency of the non-character operands can be checked with respect to dimensionality, dimensions and coordinates as well as the values of character arguments can be checked. Dimensionality, extents and coordinates of the result have to be defined, normally in dependence on the argument information.
- Function `simenv_compute_user_defined_operator`  
This is the computational part of the operator. In the computational part the result of the operator in dependency of its operands is computed.

Function name	Function description	Inputs / outputs / function value	Inputs / outputs / function value description
<b>Functions to host the declarative and computational part in <code>usr_opr_&lt;opr&gt;.[ f   c   cpp ]</code></b>			
<code>simenv_check_user_def_operator</code> ( )	check consistency of operator arguments and defines dimensionality and dimensions of result	integer*4 <code>simenv_check_user_def_operator</code> (function value)	return code = 0 ok ≠ 0 inconsistency between operands
<code>simenv_compute_user_def_operator</code> ( res )	compute result of the operator in dependency on operands	real*4 <code>res(1)</code> (output)	result vector of the operator
		integer*4 <code>simenv_compute_user_def_operator</code> (function value)	return code = 0 ok ≠ 0 user-defined interrupt of calculation <b>Operator results of a dimensionality &gt; 1 have to be stored to the field <code>res</code> using the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary).</b>

**Tab. 8.15** Operator interface functions for the declarative and computational part

A function value  $\neq 0$  of `simenv_check_user_def_operator( )` should be set according to the following rules:

- If appropriate, forward function value from the operator interface function `simenv_chk_2args_[ f | c ]` (see below) to the function value of `simenv_check_user_def_operator( )`. The corresponding error message is reported automatically by the post-processor. Return code 4 from `simenv_chk_2args_[ f | c ]` is only an information and no warning and is not reported.
- Other detected inconsistencies between operands have to be reported to the user by a simple print-statement within `simenv_check_user_def_operator`. The corresponding return code has to be greater than 5.

Tab. 8.16 summarizes these SimEnv operator interface functions that can be applied in the declarative and computational part written in Fortran or C/C++ (postfix f for Fortran, c for C/C++) to get and put structure information. In this table the input and output data types are documented for functions used in Fortran. For C/C++ the corresponding data types are valid. Implementation of the functions for C/C++ is based on a call by reference for the function arguments.

Function name	Function description	Inputs / outputs / function value	Inputs / outputs / function value Description
<b>Functions to get and put structure information in the declarative and computational part</b>			
<code>simenv_get_char_arg_[ f   c ]</code> ( <i>iarg</i> , <i>char</i> )	get string and string length of a character argument	integer*4 <i>iarg</i> (input)	argument number
		character*(*) <i>char</i> (output)	string of the character argument Declare <i>char</i> with a sufficient length.
		integer*4 <code>simenv_get_char_arg_[ f   c ]</code> (function value)	length of character argument
<code>simenv_get_dim_arg_[ f   c ]</code> ( <i>iarg</i> , <i>iext</i> )	<i>iarg</i> > 0: get dimensionality and extents of an argument <i>iarg</i> = 0: get dimensionality and extents of the result	integer*4 <i>iarg</i> (input)	argument number, 0 for result
		integer*4 <i>iext</i> (9) (output)	extents of argument / result <i>iext</i> (1) ... <i>iext</i> ( <code>simenv_get_dim_arg_[ f   c ]</code> ...)
		integer*4 <code>simenv_get_dim_arg_[ f   c ]</code> (function value)	dimensionality of argument / result
<code>simenv_get_len_arg_[ f   c ]</code> ( <i>iarg</i> )	<i>iarg</i> > 0: get length of an argument <i>iarg</i> = 0: get length of the result	integer*4 <i>iarg</i> (input)	argument number, 0 for result
		integer*4 <code>simenv_get_len_arg_f</code> (function value)	length of argument / result
<code>simenv_get_nr_arg_[ f   c ]</code> ( )	get number of arguments of the current operator	integer*4 <code>simenv_get_nr_arg_[ f   c ]</code> (function value)	number of arguments

Function name	Function description	Inputs / outputs / function value	Inputs / outputs / function value Description
simenv_get_type_arg_ [ f   c ] ( iarg )	iarg > 0: get data type of an argument iarg = 0: get data type of the result	integer*4 iarg (input)	argument number, 0 for result
		integer*4 simenv_get_type_arg_f (function value)	type of argument / result = -1 byte           = 4 float = -2 short           = 8 double = -4 int
simenv_get_co_chk_ modus_ [ f   c ] ( )	get level of coordinate check for arguments according to <model>.cfg	integer*4 simenv_get_co_chk_modus_ [ f   c ] (function value)	level of coordinate check for arguments = 0 without = 1 weak = 2 strong
simenv_get_co_arg_ [ f   c ] ( iarg, ico_nr, ico_beg_pos, co_name )	get formal coordinate numbers and formal coordinate begin value positions of an argument	integer*4 iarg (input)	argument number
		integer*4 ico_nr(9) (output)	formal numbers of the coordinates ico_nr(1) ... ico_nr(simenv_get_dim_arg [ f   c ]...)
		integer*4 ico_beg_pos(9) (output)	formal begin value positions of the coordinates ico_beg_pos(1) ... ico_beg_pos(simenv_get_dim_arg [ f   c ]...)
		character*20 co_name(9) (output)	coordinate names co_name(1) ... co_name(simenv_get_dim_arg [ f   c ]...)
		integer*4 simenv_get_co_arg_ [ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok
simenv_get_co_val_ [ f   c ] ( ico_nr, ico_pos, co_val )	get for a coordinate a coordinate value at a specified position  Application of this function in simenv_check_user_def_operator for coordinate bin_mid results in an error.	integer*4 ico_nr (input)	formal number of the coordinate (from simenv_get_co_arg [ f   c ])
		integer*4 ico_pos (input)	formal position within all coordinate values of the value to get. The smallest ico_pos to use corresponds to the value ico_beg_pos from the function simenv_get_co_arg [ f   c ]
		real*4 co_val (output)	coordinate value
		integer*4 simenv_get_co_arg_ [ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 1 ico_pos out of range = 2 storage exceeded

Function name	Function description	Inputs / outputs / function value	Inputs / outputs / function value Description
simenv_chk_2args_ [ f   c ] ( iarg1, iarg2 )	check two arguments on same dimensionality, extents and coordinates  <b>If appropriate forward return code <math>\neq 0</math> to the function value of simenv_check_user_def_operator( )</b>	integer*4 iarg1 (input)	argument number
		integer*4 iarg2 (input)	argument number
		integer*4 simenv_chk_2args_ [ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok = 1 differing dimensionalities = 2 differing extents = 3 differing coordinates according to the sub-keyword 'coord_check' in <model>.cfg = 4 iarg1 = iarg2
simenv_put_struct_res_ [ f   c ] ( inplace, idimens {, iext, ico_nr, ico_beg_pos } )	put - potential in-place-storage - dimensionality - extents - formal coordinate number - formal coordinate value begin number of the result  Currently, only coordinates from the arguments can be assigned to the result.  <b>Has to be applied in the declarative part and only there.</b>	integer*4 inplace (input)	potential inplace-indicator for result. result can be computed in-place with the following non-character arguments = -1 all = 0 none > 0 e.g. = 135 with arguments 1, 3 and 5
		integer*4 idimens (input)	dimensionality of the result
		integer*4 iext(9) (input)	only for idimens > 0: extents of the result iext(1) ... iext(idimens)
		integer*4 ico_nr(9) (input)	only for idimens > 0: formal coordinate numbers of the result ico_nr(1) ... ico_nr(idimens)
		integer*4 ico_beg_pos(9) (input)	only for idimens > 0: formal coordinate begin position for formal coordinate number ico_nr of the result ico_beg_pos(1) ... ico_beg_pos(idimens)
		integer*4 simenv_put_dim_res_ [ f   c ] (function value)	return code = 0 ok $\neq 0$ inconsistency between operands

**Tab. 8.16** Operator interface functions to get and put structural information

All of these operator interface functions return -999 as an error indicator if an argument iarg is invalid. Output arguments are set to -999 as well.

Tab. 8.17 summarizes these SimEnv operator interface functions that can be applied in the computational part written in Fortran or C/C++ (postfix f for Fortran, c for C/C++) to get and check argument values and put results. In this table the input and output data types are documented for functions used in Fortran. For C/C++ the corresponding data types are valid. Implementation of the functions for C/C++ is based on a call by reference for the function arguments.

To handle real\*4 underflow and overflow during computation of the operator results with real\*4 argument values it is advisable to compute operator results temporarily as real\*8 values and afterwards to transform these values back to the final real\*4 operator result by the function simenv\_clip\_undef\_[ f | c ].



Function name	Function description	Inputs / outputs / function value	Inputs / outputs / function value Description
<b>Functions to get and check argument values and to put results in the computational part</b>			
simenv_get_arg_ [ f   c ] ( iarg, index )	get value of a non-character argument with index index	integer*4 iarg (input)	argument number
		integer*4 index (input)	vector index of an argument
		real*4 simenv_get_arg_ [ f   c ] (function value)	value of argument iarg at index index  <b>Operands of any type are transferred by simenv_get_arg_[ f   c ] to a real*4 / float representation. Operands of a dimensionality &gt; 1 are forwarded to user-defined operators as one-dimensional vectors, using the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary). Adjust the second argument of simenv_get_arg_[ f   c ] (index) accordingly.</b>
simenv_clip_undef_ [ f   c ] ( value )	<b>overflow:</b> set a real*8 value to an undefined real*4 result if appropriate <b>underflow:</b> set a real*8 value to real*4 0. if appropriate	real*8 value (input)	value to be checked
		real*4 simenv_clip_undef_ [ f   c ] (function value)	Example: res(i)=simenv_clip_undef_[ f   c ] (value)
simenv_chk_undef_ [ f   c ] ( value )	check whether value is undefined before processing it	real*4 value (input)	argument value to be checked
		integer*4 simenv_is_undef_ [ f   c ] (function value)	= 0 value is defined = 1 value is undefined
simenv_put_undef_ [ f   c ] ( )	set a result value as undefined	real*4 simenv_put_undef_ [ f   c ] (function value)	Example: res(i)=simenv_put_undef_[ f   c ] ( )

**Tab. 8.17** Operator interface functions to get / check / put arguments and results

- In SimEnv the declarative and computational part of a user-defined operator <opr> is hosted in a source file usr\_opr\_<opr>.[ f | c | cpp ]. The assigned executable has the name <opr>.opr and has to be located in that directory that is stated in <model>.cfg as the hosting directory opr\_directory for user-defined operators.
- The include file \$SE\_HOME/simenv\_opr\_f.icl can be used in user-defined operators to declare the SimEnv operator interface functions for Fortran.
- Use the shell script operator\_[ f | c | cpp ].lnk <opr> to compile and link from usr\_opr\_<opr>.[ f | c | cpp ] an executable <opr>.opr that represents the user-defined operator <opr>. As the main program for the operator the object \$SE\_HOME/simenv\_opr.o is supplied by SimEnv. This file has to be linked with usr\_opr\_<opr>.o and the object library \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a.
- Tab. 15.13 lists the additionally used symbols when linking a user-defined operator.

- In Section 15.3 on page 149 implementation of the user-defined operator `matmul_ [ f | c ]` is described in detail. It corresponds to the built-in operator `matmul`. Additionally, check the user-defined operators from Tab. 15.6 and apply them during experiment post-processing.

## 8.5.2 Operator Definition File `<model>.odf`

`<model>.odf` is an ASCII file that follows the coding rules in Section 11.1 on page 113 with the keywords, names, sub-keywords, and values as in Tab. 8.18. `<model>.odf` announces the user-defined operators by their names, and the number of character, integer constant, real constant, and normal arguments. This file is exported to check a user-defined operator syntactically.

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	values	Explanation
odf	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	general operator descriptions
operator	<operator_name>	descr	o	1	<string>	operator description
		char_arg	m	1	<integer_value>	number of character arguments defined for the operator <integer_value> ≥ 0
		int_arg	m	1	<integer_value>	number of integer constant arguments defined for the operator <integer_value> ≥ 0
		real_arg	m	1	<integer_value>	number of real constant arguments defined for the operator <integer_value> ≥ 0
		arg	m	1	<integer_value>	number of “normal” arguments defined for the operator <integer_value> > 0

**Tab. 8.18** Elements of an operator description file `<model>.odf`

To Tab. 8.18 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- The sum over all four argument numbers per `<operator_name>` has to be less equal 9.
- Use the `simenv.chk` to check user-defined operators.

odf		descr		Operator description for the
odf		descr		examples in the SimEnv User Guide
operator	char_test	descr		test character arguments
operator	char_test	char_arg	2	
operator	char_test	int_arg	0	
operator	char_test	real_arg	0	
operator	char_test	arg	1	
operator	corr_coeff	descr		correlation coefficient
operator	corr_coeff	char_arg	0	
operator	corr_coeff	int_arg	0	
operator	corr_coeff	real_arg	0	
operator	corr_coeff	arg	2	

operator	div	descr	division
...	(same as for corr_coeff)		
operator	simple_div	descr	division without special cases
...	(same as for corr_coeff)		
operator	matmul_f	descr	matrix multiplication (in Fortran)
...	(same as for corr_coeff)		
operator	matmul_c	descr	matrix multiplication (in C)
...	(same as for corr_coeff)		

*Example files: world\_[ f | c | cpp | py | sh ].odf*

**Example 8.9**      *User-defined operator description file <model>.odf*

### 8.5.3 Undefined Results

Check always whether an argument value `val` is undefined by the SimEnv operator interface function `simenv_chk_undef( val )` (see Tab. 8.17) before it is processed.

Set a result to be undefined by the SimEnv operator interface function `simenv_put_undef( )` (see Tab. 8.17). Check `usr_opr_matmul_[ f | c ].[ f | c ]` in Section 15.3 or `usr_opr_div.f` in the examples directory of `$SE_HOME` for more detailed examples.

If things go so wrong that computation of the whole result expression has to be stopped it is possible to alternatively

- Set all elements of the results to be undefined
- Set `simenv_compute_user_def_operator`  $\neq$  0 (otherwise set it always = 0)
- In both cases application of the following operators in the operator chain of the result expression will be suppressed and consequently computation of the result expression will be stopped
- Check `usr_opr_char_test.f` for a detailed example

## 8.6 Undefined Results

By performing operator chains and due to possibly unwritten model output during simulation parts of the intermediate and/or final result values can be undefined within the float data representation.

If an operand is completely undefined the computation of the result is stopped without evaluating the following operands and operators.

For undefined / nodata value representation check Tab. 10.10.

## 8.7 Macros and Macro Definition File <model>.mac

- A macro in model output post-processing is an abbreviation for a result expression, consisting of an operator chain applied on operands.
- Generally, they are model related and they are defined by the user.
- Macros are identified in result post-processing expressions by the suffix `_m`.
- A macro is plugged into a result expression by putting it into parentheses during parsing:

Example: `equ_100yrs_m*test_mac_m`  
 from Example 8.10 below is identical to  
`(avg(atmo(c=20:-20,*,c=1,c=11:20))-400)*(1+(2+3)*4)`

- Macros must not contain macros.
- Use `simenv.chk` to check macros. During the macro check validity of the following information is not checked:
  - Un-pre-defined character arguments of built-in operators (check Tab. 15.10)
  - Integer or real constant arguments of built-in operators (check Tab. 15.11)
  - Character arguments of user-defined operators
  - Operators with respect to dimensionality and dimensions of its operands

In SimEnv macros are defined in the file `<model>.mac`. `<model>.mac` is an ASCII file that follows the coding rules in Section 11.1 on page 113 with the keywords, names, sub-keywords, and values as in Tab. 8.19. `<model>.mac` describes the user-defined macros.

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
mac	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	general macro descriptions
macro	<macro_name>	descr	o	1	<string>	macro description
		unit	m	1	<string>	unit of the value of the macro
		define	m	any	<string>	macro definition string macro definition can be arranged at a series of define-lines in analogy to the rules for result expressions (see Section 8.1.1).

**Tab. 8.19** Elements of a macro description file `<model>.mac`

To Tab. 8.19 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- Values for sub-keywords 'descr' and 'unit' are not evaluated during parsing a result expression.

mac		descr	Macro definitions for the
mac		descr	examples in the SimEnv User Guide
macro	equ_100yrs	descr	2 <sup>nd</sup> century tropical level 1 average
macro	equ_100yrs	unit	without
macro	equ_100yrs	define	avg(atmo(c=20:-20,*,c=1,c=11:20))
macro	tst	descr	test macro
macro	tst	define	1+(2+3)*
macro	tst	define	4

*Example files: world\_[ f | c | cpp | py | sh ].mac*

**Example 8.10** User-defined macro definition file `<model>.mac`

## 8.8 Saving Results

The result files `<model>.res<res_char>.[nc | ieee | ascii]` and `<model>.inf<res_char>.[ ieee | ascii]` contain all the model and experiment information for further processing of results.

## 9 Visual Experiment Evaluation

*Experiment evaluation is based on application of visualization techniques to the output data, computed during experiment post-processing and stored in NetCDF format. Currently, a preliminary version is implemented.*

---

Analysis and evaluation of post-processed data selected and derived from large amount of relevant model output benefits from visualization techniques. Based on metadata information of the post-processed experiment type, the applied operator chain, and the dimensionalities of the post-processor output pre-formed visualization modules are evaluated by a suitability coefficient how they can map the data in an appropriate manner.

The visualization modules offer a high degree of user support and interactivity to cope with multi-dimensional data structures. They cover among others standard techniques such as isolines, isosurfaces, direct volume rendering and a 3D difference visualization techniques (for spatial and temporal data visualization). Furthermore, approaches to navigate intuitively through large multi-dimensional data sets have been applied, including details on demand, interactive filtering and animation. Using the OpenDX visualization platform techniques have been designed and implemented, suited in the context of analysis and evaluation of simulated multi-run output functions.

Currently, visual experiment evaluation is the only SimEnv service that comes with a graphical user interface. In this user interface a help-services is implemented that should be used to gather additional information on how to select post-processed results for visualization and on visualization techniques provided by SimEnv.

To get access permission to the SimEnv visualization server use the SimEnv service `simenv.key` one time. Check Section 10.2 for more information.



## 10 General Control, Services, User Files, and Settings

In a general configuration file `<model>.cfg` the user controls general settings for the simulation environment. Besides simulation performance and model output post-processing SimEnv supplies a set of auxiliary services to check status of the model, to dump model and post-processor output and files and to clean a model from output files. General settings reflect case sensitivity, nodata values and other information related to SimEnv.

### 10.1 General Configuration File `<model>.cfg`

In the ASCII file `<model>.cfg` general SimEnv control variables can be declared. `<model>.mdf` is an ASCII file that follows the coding rules in Section 11.1 on page 113 with the keywords, names, sub-keywords, and info as in Tab. 10.1.

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
cfg	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	general configuration description
general	<nil>	message_level	o	1	[ info   warning   error ]	specifies which message types to show during <code>simenv.chk</code> and in <code>&lt;model&gt;.mlog</code>
model	<nil>	out_directory	o	1	<directory>	model output directory
		out_format	o	1	[ netcdf   ieee ]	model output format
		out_size_threshold	o	1	<non_negative_integer_value>	file size threshold in kBytes for lumped model output
		out_ieee_blocksize	o	1	<positive_integer_value>	block size in kBytes for IEEE model output
		distributed	o	1	[ no   yes ]	indicates a distributed model
experiment	<nil>	restart_ini	o	1	[ no   yes ]	perform <code>&lt;model&gt;.ini</code> for experiment re-start
		begin_run	o	1	<non_negative_integer_value>	begin single run number
		end_run	o	1	[ last   <non_negative_integer_value> ]	end single run number
		email	o	1	<string>	email notification address
postproc	<nil>	out_directory	o	1	<directory>	post-processing output directory
		out_format	o	1	[ netcdf   ieee   ascii ]	post-processing output format
		address_default	o	1	[ coordinate   index ]	post-processing address default for model variables
		coord_check	o	1	[ strong   weak   without ]	post-processing coordinate check by operators
		opr_directory	o	1	<directory>	directory the post-processors looks for user-defined operator executables
		visualization	o	1	[ yes   no ]	determine whether to directly visualize an entered result during result post-processing

**Tab. 10.1** Elements of a general configuration file `<model>.cfg`

To Tab. 10.1 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- <string>, <directory>, <non\_negative\_integer\_value> and <positive\_integer\_value> are placeholder for corresponding strings.
- **For keyword 'general', sub-keyword 'message\_level':**  
 Message output during simenv.chk and to the model interface log-file <model>.mlog is controlled by this information.
 

Specify	info	to output	errors and warnings and additional information
	warning	to output	errors and warnings
	error	to output	errors

 during simenv.chk and to <model>.mlog.
- **For keyword 'model', sub-keyword 'out\_size\_threshold':**  
 Specify here the threshold in kBytes for the sum of the size of all model output variables (according to their extents and data types) that is used to decide whether the SimEnv model output data for the whole run ensemble is stored into one file <model>.outall.[ nc | ieee ] or in single output files <model>.out<run\_char>.[ nc | ieee ].
- **For keyword 'model', sub-keyword 'out\_ieee\_blocksize':**  
 IEEE compliant model output for single files is written in single records with a length of <out\_ieee\_blocksize> kBytes. If <out\_size\_threshold> is less than this value, this value is adapted to <out\_size\_threshold>.
- **For keyword 'model', sub-keyword 'distributed':**  
 Its value has to be set to "yes" for distributed models if
  - More than one distributed sub-models use SimEnv functionality by the model interface functions simenv\_\*\_\* and
  - Sub-models may get and send data from and/or to SimEnv data files in parallel. A distributed model where the sub-models are performed sequentially one by one can run with the value "no" for the sub-keyword 'distributed'.
- **For keyword 'experiment', sub-keyword [ 'begin\_run' | 'end\_run' ]:**  
 With the exception of an optimization experiment SimEnv enables to perform an experiment partially by performing only an experiment slice out of the whole run ensemble (see Section 7.4 on page 57). Therefore assign appropriate run numbers to this two descriptors. Make sure that begin and end run represent run number from the experiment (including run number 0) and that begin run ≤ end run. The value string "last" always represents the last simulation run of the whole run ensemble.  
 For an optimization experiment these two sub-keywords are ignored.
- **For keyword 'experiment', sub-keyword 'email':**  
 After performing an experiment an email is sent to the email address specified in <string>.
- **For keyword 'postproc', sub-keyword 'address\_default':**  
 During post-processing portions of multi-dimensional model output variables can be addressed by coordinate (c= ...) or index (i= ...) reference. A default is established here.
- **For keyword 'postproc', sub-keyword 'coord\_check':**  
 During post-processing feasibility of application of an operator on its operands is checked with respect to the coordinate description of the operands. Different levels of this check are possible. A default is established here.
- **For keyword 'postproc', sub-keyword 'visualization':**  
 Specifies whether to directly visualize an entered result during post-processing.

Please keep in mind to ensure consistency of control settings in <model>.cfg across different SimEnv services. As an example one has to run experimentation, post-processing and dump with the same model output file size threshold out\_size\_threshold for binary output in <model>.cfg.

Tab. 10.2 lists the default values in the general configuration file in the case of absence of the appropriate sub-keyword.



keyword	sub-keyword	value-default (*)	For more information see
cfg	descr	<nil>	above
general	message_level	info	above
model	out_directory	./	above
	out_format	NetCDF	Chapter 12
	out_size_threshold	10	above
	out_ieee_blocksize	50	above
	distributed	no	Section 5.8 and above
experiment	restart_ini	no	Section 7.3
	begin_run	0	Section 7.1 - 7.4
	end_run	last	Section 7.1 - 7.4
	email	<nil>	Section 7.1
postproc	out_directory	./	above
	out_format	NetCDF	Chapter 12
	address_default	coordinate	Section 8.1.3 and above
	coord_check	strong	Section 8.1.5 and above
	opr_directory	./	Section 8.5
	visualization	yes	above

**Tab. 10.2** *Default values for the general configuration file  
(\*): in the case of absence of the appropriate sub-keyword*

cfg	descr	General configuration file for the
cfg	descr	examples in the SimEnv User Guide
general	message_level	info
model	out_directory	mod_out
model	out_format	netcdf
model	out_size_threshold	100
experiment	begin run	0
experiment	end_run	last
postproc	out_directory	res_out
postproc	out_format	netcdf
postproc	address_default	index
postproc	coord_check	strong
postproc	opr_directory	./
postproc	visualization	no

**Example 10.1** *User-defined general configuration file <model>.cfg*

## 10.2 Main and Auxiliary Services

The following SimEnv service commands are available from the SimEnv home directory \$SE\_HOME. Besides experiment performance and model output post-processing there are additional auxiliary SimEnv services to check input information consistency, to monitor the status of simulation experiments, to dump files of model and post-processor output and to wrap up the SimEnv workspace.

SimEnv service	Use to
<b>Main Services</b>	
simenv.run <model>	prepare and <b>run</b> an experiment (see Section 7.1)
simenv.rst <model>	<b>restart</b> an experiment (see Section 7.3)
simenv.res <model> { [ new   append   replace ] } {<run>}	perform experiment <b>result</b> post-processing for run number <run> or for the whole run ensemble (<run> = -1, default). Before entering post-processing those output files <model>.res<res_char>.[ nc   ieee   ascii ] and <model>.inf<res_char>.[ ieee   ascii ] with the highest two-digit number <res_char> are identified and new result files for <res+1> are written / the results are appended / or the result files are replaced by a new ones.
simenv.vis <model> { [ latest   <res> ] }	perform <b>visual</b> post-processor output visualization for that NetCDF post-processor output file with the highest two digit number <res_char> (<res_char> = latest, default) or with the file number <res_char>. Visualization runs on a remote server.
<b>Auxiliary Services</b>	
simenv.chk <model>	<b>check</b> on model script files (<model>.run, <model>.rst, <model>.ini, <model>.end) check <model>.cfg <model>.odf <model>.mdf <model>.edf <model>.gdf <model>.mac existing model and post-processor output files generate pre-experiment output statistics
simenv.sts <model> { <sleep> }	get the current <b>status</b> of an active simulation experiment. Start this service from the current working directory the active simulation experiment was started from. This is the only service that can be started from a working directory where another service is active.
simenv.dmp <model>	<b>dump</b> SimEnv model output and post-processor output files Files to dump have to match the SimEnv file name convention for model and/or post-processor output and are expected to be in the directories as stated in <model>.cfg. Model output variables and post-processor results in IEEE and/or ASCII format with a dimensionality greater than 1 are listed according to Fortran storage model for multi-dimensional fields (see Section 15.7 - Glossary).
simenv.cpl <model> { <run> } { <file> }	<b>complete</b> sequence of SimEnv services simenv.chk, simenv.run, simenv.res, simenv.vis, simenv.dmp simenv.res is performed with input file <file> (if available) and interactively, for both optionally only for single run <run>.
simenv.cln <model>	<b>clean</b> up model and post-processor output files Deletes all model output files, post-processor output files, log-files, and auxiliary files of a model according to the settings in <model>.cfg
simenv.cpy <model>	<b>copy</b> all SimEnv example files <model>.* from the examples directory of \$SE_HOME to the current directory. Additionally, example files of user-defined operators and for models world_[ f   c ] cpp   py   sh ]* common user defined files are copied. All files are only copied if they do not already exist in the current directory, this SimEnv service is started from.
simenv.hlp <topics>	acquire basic SimEnv <b>help</b> information for the specified topics
simenv.key <user_name>	generate a ssh(2)- <b>key</b> to get password-free access to the visualization server. Start this service at machine aix02 only one time before the first access to simenv.vis and/or simenv.res or if the ssh(2)-key does not work properly. An email from SimEnv will be sent from SimEnv when the password-free server access is possible.

**Tab. 10.3** SimEnv services

- With the exception of the `simenv.cpy`, `simenv.hlp` and `simenv.key`: Start a services only from the current working directory.
- With the exception of `simenv.sts`: Do not start a SimEnv service from a working directory where an other SimEnv service is still active.

### 10.3 User Shell Scripts and Files

Shell script / file (in the current working direc- tory \$SE_WD)	Explanation	Exist status	For more information see Section
<model>.cfg	ASCII user-defined general configuration file	optional	10.1
<model>.mdf	ASCII user-defined model (variables) description file	mandatory	5.1
<model>.edf	ASCII user-defined experiment description file	mandatory	6.1
<model>.mac	ASCII user-defined macro description file	optional	8.7
<model>.odf	ASCII user-defined operator description file	optional	8.5.2
<model>.gdf	ASCII user-defined GAMS model output description file	for GAMS mod-els mandatory	5.7.2
<model>.run (*)	model shell script to wrap the model executable	mandatory	7.6
<model>.rst (*)	model shell script to prepare single model run restart	optional	7.6
<model>.ini (*)	model shell script to prepare simulation experiment additionally to standard SimEnv preparation	optional, for Python and GAMS models mandatory and standardized	7.6
<model>.end (*)	model shell script to clean up simulation experiment	optional, for GAMS models manda-tory and stan-dardized	7.6
<model>_ <run_char>.err	touch this file in the model, in <model>.run and/or <model>.rst as an indicator to stop the complete experiment after <model>.run has been finished for single model run <run_char>	optional	7.6
simenv.jcf_par	user-specific job control file to submit a job by the LoadLeveler to a parallel class	optional	7.6
simenv.jcf_seq	user-specific job control file to submit a job by the LoadLeveler to a sequential class	optional	7.6
simenv.opt_opt	user-specific control and option file for experiment type optimization	optional	6.5.3
<opr>.opr (in the opr_directory according to <model>.cfg)	executable for user-defined operator <opr>	optional	8.5

**Tab. 10.4** *User files and shell scripts to perform any SimEnv service  
(\*): make sure by the Unix / Linux command `chmod u+x <model>.*`  
that the shell script <model>.\* has execute permission*

File / location	Generated in	Explanation
<b>Permanent files</b>		
<model>.edf_adj \$SE_WD	experiment preparation (all but optimization) experiment performance (optimization)	ASCII adjustment input file for the run ensemble derived from <model>.edf Record no. n+1 corresponds to single run no. n. Column no. m of each record is the adjustment for experiment target no. m in the edf-file
<model>.out<run_char>. [ nc   ieee ] model out_directory	experiment performance (if model output of a single run ≥ out_size_threshold in <model>.cfg)	model output of run number <run> of the experiment to be processed by the post-processor
<model>.outall. [ nc   ieee ] model out_directory	experiment performance (if model output of a single run < out_size_threshold in <model>.cfg)	model output of all runs of the experiment to be processed by the post-processor
<model>.elog \$SE_WD	experiment performance	ASCII minutes file of experiment performance (simenv.run and all successive simenv.rst)
<model>.mlog \$SE_WD	experiment performance	ASCII minutes file of model interface functions performance (simenv.run and all successive simenv.rst) <model>.mlog is organized single run by single run
<model>.nlog \$SE_WD	experiment performance	ASCII minutes file of native - model-specific experim. prepar. by <model>.ini - single runs model output by <model>.run - single run restart preparation by <model>.rst - model specific experim. wrap-up by <model>.end performances, redirected from terminal (simenv.run and all successive simenv.rst) <model>.nlog is organized single run by single run
<model>.res<res_char>. [ nc   ieee   ascii ] postproc out_directory	experiment post-processing	output file of a post-processor session
<model>.inf<res_char>. [ ieee   ascii ] postproc out_directory	experiment post-processing	output structure description file of a post-processor session
run<run_char> \$SE_WD	experiment performance (only for GAMS models)	sub-directory for GAMS model performance that are kept according to the sub-keyword 'keep_runs' in <model>.gdf
<model>.olog \$SE_WD	experiment performance (only for experiment type optimization)	ASCII minutes file of optimization experiment performance
<model>.edf_cf \$SE_WD	experiment performance (only for experiment type optimization)	ASCII file of cost function values. Record no. n+1 corresponds to single run no. n.

File / location	Generated in	Explanation
<b>Temporary files (do not delete during performing the corresponding service)</b>		
<model>. [ cfg   mdf   edf   odf   mac ]_bin  \$SE_WD	service dependent	structured binary representation of <model>.[ cfg   mdf   edf   odf   mac ]
<model>.out<run_char> .[ nc   ieee ]  model out_directory	experiment performance (if model output of a single run < out_size_threshold in <model>.cfg)	If the experiment is performed by the LoadLeveler
<model>.res00.nc  \$SE_WD	experiment post-processing	NetCDF representation of the current result for visualization (only for value "yes" of sub-keyword 'visualization' in <model>.cfg)
asa_opt asa_out asa_usr_out  \$SE_WD	experiment performance (only for experiment type optimization)	auxiliary files for experiment type optimization
run<run_char>  sub-direct. of \$SE_WD	experiment performance (only for GAMS models)	sub-directory for GAMS model performance that are not kept according to the sub-keyword 'keep_runs' in <model>.gdf
<model>_ [ pre   main   post ].inc  \$SE_WD	experiment performance (only for GAMS models)	auxiliary files <model> = GAMS main and all interfaced sub- models
simenv_*.tmp  \$SE_WD	all services	auxiliary files

**Tab. 10.5** *Files generated during performance of SimEnv services  
For the current working directory \$SE\_WD see Tab. 10.11.*

Fig. 10.1 sketches usage of main SimEnv user shell scripts and files in the course of model interfacing, experiment preparation and performance, post-processing, and evaluation.

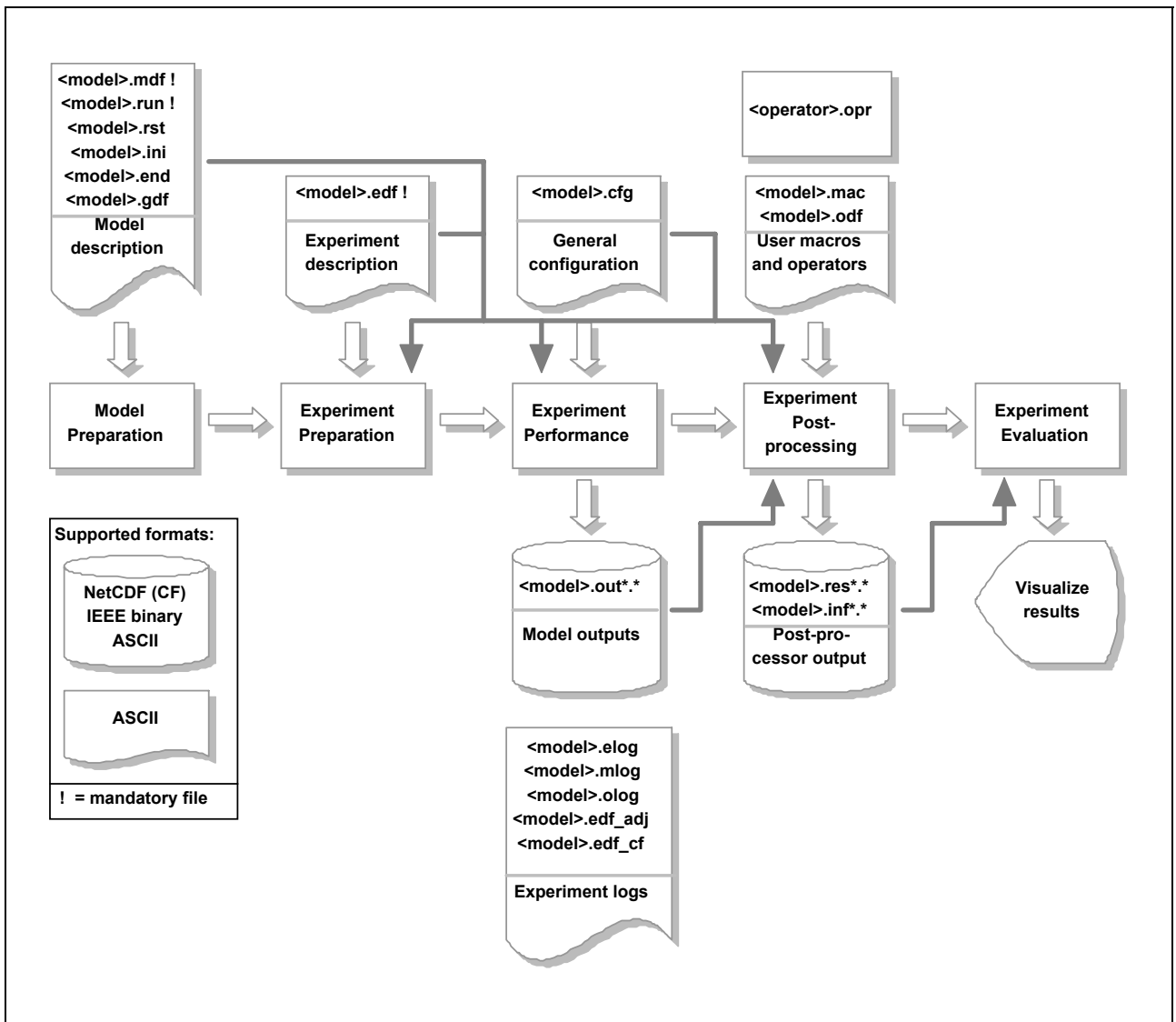


Fig. 10.1 SimEnv user shell scripts and files

## 10.4 Built-In Names

SimEnv has a number of built-in model variable, coordinate and shell script variable names that can not be used for corresponding user-defined names.

Tab. 10.6 lists the built-in (pre-defined) model variables that are output during experiment performance to SimEnv model output structures and are available in model output post-processing without defining them in the model output description file <model>.mdf and without using the corresponding model interface coupling functions `simenv_put_*` in the model.

Built-in model variable name	Dimensionality	Extents	Data type	Meaning
sim_time	0		float	elapsed simulation time in seconds (rounded to 2 decimal places) per single run for <model>.run

**Tab. 10.6** *Built-in model variables*

Tab. 10.7 lists the built-in (pre-defined) coordinates that are used in model output post-processing when additional dimensions are generated by an operator.

Built-in coordinate name	Generated by operator	Meaning	Definition (check Tab. 11.6)
bin_mid	hgr, hgr_e, hgr_l	bin mid value	equidist_end <xx>(<yy>) 999999 with <xx> = first bin mid <yy> = bin width
bin_no	hgr, hgr_e, hgr_l	bin number	equidist_end 1(1)999999
incr	lin_abs, lin_rel, sens_abs, sens_rel, sym_abs, sym_rel	increment values	dependent on experiment description and operator arguments
index	maxprop, maxprop_l, minprop, minprop_l,	index number	equidist_end 1(1)999999
run	ens	run number	equidist_end 1(1)999999
sign	sens_abs, sens_rel	sign of incremental change: + $\epsilon$ : sign +1, - $\epsilon$ : sign -1	equidist_end -1(2)1
stat_measure	stat_full, stat_red	basic statistical measures	equidist_end 1(1)999999
target_sequ	lin_abs, lin_rel, sens_abs, sens_rel, sym_abs, sym_rel	target sequence: 1 <sup>st</sup> target in edf-file = 1 2 <sup>nd</sup> target in edf-file = 2 ...	equidist_end 1(1)999999
<target_name>	behav	target values	dependent on experiment description and operator arguments

**Tab. 10.7** *Built-in coordinates*

Tab. 10.8 lists the built-in (pre-defined) shell script variables that are used for the model coupling interface in `$SE_HOME/simenv_*_sh` and finally in `<model>.run`.

Built-in shell script variable name	Meaning
<code>run_int</code>	current run number as integer
<code>run_char</code>	current run number as character string
<code>target_name</code>	target name for <code>simenv_get_sh</code>
<code>target_def_val</code>	default target value for <code>simenv_get_sh</code>

**Tab. 10.8** Built-in shell script variables in `<model>.run`

## 10.5 Case Sensitivity

As stated in Tab. 10.9 all names used in SimEnv are case insensitive. Internally, they are mapped on a lowercase representation and this lowercase representation is used also for model and/or post-processor output files in NetCDF, IEEE and/or ASCII format.

Where?	Entity	Case sensitivity	Example
overall	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>model name</li> </ul>	sensitive	<code>simenv.chk World_f</code>
user-defined files (see Tab. 11.1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>keyword</li> <li>name exception: GAMS model file name in <code>&lt;model&gt;.gdf</code></li> <li>sub-keyword</li> </ul>	insensitive	<code>experiment END_RUN last</code>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>information <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>&lt;directory&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;file_name&gt;</code> - for <code>&lt;sub-keyword&gt; = '&lt;string&gt;_directory'</code> - and in <code>&lt;value_list&gt;</code></li> <li><code>&lt;value&gt;</code> for <code>&lt;sub-keyword&gt; = ['descr'   'unit']</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	insensitive	<code>experiment end_run LAST</code> <code>cfg descr This is ...</code>  <b>exception:</b> <code>specific comb file AbC.d</code>
model interface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>variable and target name</li> </ul>	insensitive	<code>call simenv_put_f('ATMO',atmo)</code>  <code>target_name='P1'</code> <code>target_value=1.</code> <code>.\$SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh</code>



Where?	Entity	Case sensitivity	Example
post-processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>optional result description and unit</li> </ul>	sensitive	Energy [kW] = my_opr(atmo)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>variable and target name</li> <li>operator name</li> <li>number</li> <li>macro name</li> <li>macro identifier _m</li> </ul>	insensitive	3e-6*exp(atmo) + 3E-6*EXP(ATMO)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>character arguments of built-in operators with pre-defined values (check Tab. 15.10)</li> </ul>	insensitive	count('ALL' , atmo)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>character arguments of built-in operators without pre-defined values</li> </ul>	check Tab. 15.10	get_table_fct('MyFile.dat' , atmo) get_experiment('./' , 'Model_f' , ' ', atmo)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>character arguments of user-defined operators</li> </ul>	sensitive	char_test('arg11' , 'Arg21' , atmo)

**Tab. 10.9** Case sensitivity of SimEnv entities

## 10.6 Nodata Representation

For model output with the SimEnv model coupling interface functions and for post-processor output the following data type specific nodata values are used to represent undefined (unwritten) model output or undefined post-processor output:

Data type	Nodata value
byte	= 127
short	= 32767
int	= 2147483648
float	≥ 3.4E+38
double	≥ 1.79D+308

**Tab. 10.10** Data type related nodata values

## 10.7 Environment Variables

The following operating system environment variables are used by SimEnv:

Environment variable	Meaning	Explanation
SE_HOME	SimEnv home directory	has to be defined by the user Value = dependent on SimEnv installation Has to be included in the file \$HOME/.profile
PYTHONPATH	path to search Python and Python files	has to be defined by the user Value = dependent on Python installation Has to be expanded by \$SE_HOME Has to be included in the file \$HOME/.profile
PYTHON_VERSION	Python version	has to be defined by the user Value = dependent on Python installation Has to be included in the file \$HOME/.profile
PYTHON_ROOT	Python root directory	has to be defined by the user Value = dependent on Python installation Has to be included in the file \$HOME/.profile
DISPLAY	machine / screen that the X11-system uses for displaying windows	has to be defined by the user only for visualization matters in services simenv.res and simenv.vis: Value = machine dependent Specify also explicitly when logged in at a machine by using a secure socket shell client ssh(2)
SE_RUN	run number of a single run	defined automatically in <model>.run and <model>.rst Value = <run_int>
SE_1STRUN	first single run of an experiment	defined automatically in <model>.run and <model>.rst Value = [ yes   no ]
SE_OS	Operating system specification	defined automatically within any SimEnv service Value = [ AIX   LINUX ]
SE_WD	current SimEnv working directory	defined automatically within any SimEnv service Value = <directory>

**Tab. 10.11** *Environment variables*

In the file \$HOME/.profile specify first the operating system environment variable SE\_HOME and then the environment variable PYTHONPATH.

# 11 Structure of User-Defined Files, Coordinate Transformation Files, Value Lists

Basic information to describe general control settings of SimEnv, model output variables, the experiment itself, macros and user-defined operators as well as GAMS model specific information is stored in user-defined files. They are ASCII files and have a common structure that is described in this chapter. Additionally, coordinate transformation files are described and value lists are defined in general.

## 11.1 General Structure of User-Defined Files

All user-defined files listed in Tab. 11.1 have the same structure. They are ASCII-files with the following record structure:

```
{ <sep> } <keyword> <sep> { <name> <sep> } <sub-keyword> <sep> <value> { <sep> }
```

with

- <name> is the name of a
  - model variable
  - GAMS model source file
  - experiment target
  - coordinate
  - user-defined operator or
  - macro
 Declaration of <name> depends on the related keyword <keyword>
- <keyword> is a string  
Normally, more than one lines with differing sub-keywords belong to one "keyword-block".
- <sub-keyword> is a string  
Sub-keywords are defined only in relation to the user file and the keyword under consideration.
- <value> = <substring> { <sep> <substring> ... }  
is a string with user file, keyword and sub-keyword related information.
- <sep> is a sequence of white spaces

Sequence of keyword and sub-keyword lines can be arbitrary. For reasons of readability it is recommended to use a block structure like in the example below. Sequence of names in the separated name spaces (name spaces of coordinates, model variables, experiment targets, user-defined operators, macros) during processing is determined by the sequence the name occur the first time in the appropriate user file.

Lines consisting only from separator characters as well as lines starting with a # as the first non-separator character are handled as comment lines. For case sensitivity of the contents of user-defined files check Tab. 10.9 on page 111.

File	Contents	See description	
		in Section	on page
<model>.cfg	general configuration file	10.1	101
<model>.mdf	model output description file	5.1	21
<model>.gdf	GAMS description file	5.7.2	36
<model>.edf	experiment description file	6.1	41
<model>.odf	operator description file	8.5.2	96
<model>.mac	macro description file	8.7	97
arbitrary file name	coordinate transformation file	11.2	116

**Tab. 11.1** User-defined files with general structure

The following restrictions hold for user-defined files:

Element	Constraints
line length	max. 160 characters
<name>	max. 20 characters
	(*) first character has to be a letter
	(*) must not end on _m
	(*) must not contain elemental operators and characters . and : (check Tab. 8.3 on page 68)
<value>	for sub-keyword = 'descr' without <name>: max. 512 characters (total sum over all lines)
	for sub-keyword = 'descr' with <name>: max. 128 characters
	for sub-keyword = '<string>_directory': max. 70 characters must not contain operating system environment variables
	for sub-keyword = 'unit': max. 32 characters

**Tab. 11.2** Constraints in user-defined files  
(\*): with the exception for GAMS model source code file names

Tab. 11.3 lists the reserved (forbidden) names, file names and directories to files that can not be declared in user-defined files.

Element	Reserved (forbidden) names
<name> excepted for GAMS model source code file names	built-in model variables according to Tab. 10.6
	built-in coordinates according to Tab. 10.7
	built-in shell script variables according to Tab. 10.8
	built-in shell environment variables according to Tab. 10.11
	special keywords in <model>.edf for behavioural analysis: [ default   file ]
<directory>	must not contain operating system environment variables (\$...) If <directory> is specified in a relative manner it relates to the current working directory, the / a SimEnv service where <directory> is referred was started from.
<file_name>	SimEnv file names according to Tab. 10.4 and Tab. 10.5

**Tab. 11.3** Reserved names and file names in user-defined files

The **line type** in the description table for a user-defined file specifies whether a keyword / sub-keyword combination can be omitted.

Abbreviation	User-defined file	Explanation
m	all files	mandatory
o	all files	optional
c1	<model>.mdf keyword 'variable' sub-keyword [ 'coords'   'index_extents' ]	conditional 1: forbidden for variables with dimensionality = 0 mandatory for variables with dimensionality > 0
c2	<model>.mdf keyword 'variable' sub-keyword 'coord_extents'	conditional 2: forbidden for variables with dimensionality = 0 optional for variables with dimensionality > 0
c3	<model>.edf keyword 'target' sub-keyword 'adjusts'	conditional 3: mandatory for experiment type = Monte Carlo analysis forbidden for experiment type = local sensitivity analysis conditional for experiment type = behavioural analysis
c4	<model>.edf for Monte Carlo analysis keyword 'target' sub-keyword 'sampling'	conditional 4: mandatory for adjusts = distr ... forbidden for adjusts = file ...
a	<model>.edf for behavioural analysis keyword 'target' sub-keyword 'adjusts'	alternatively: either mandatory for all experiment targets or forbidden for all experiment targets
f	<model>.edf for local sensitivity analysis keyword 'target' sub-keyword 'adjusts'	forbidden

**Tab. 11.4** Line types in user-defined files

mac		descr	This is a macro description file
mac		descr	for the SimEnv User Guide
macro	pol_atmo	descr	atmo outside polar reg., final time, level 1
macro	pol_atmo	unit	without
macro	pol_atmo	define	atmo (c=84:-56, *, c=1, c=20)
macro	m1	define	avg (atmo_g (c=11:20))
...			

**Example 11.1** Structure of a user-defined file

## 11.2 Coordinate Transformation File

Some operators (currently, `get_experiment` and `get_data`) enable access to external data. Most of these operators derive in general from an operator argument a multi-dimensional result that has to be equipped - as usual in SimEnv post-processing - with a coordinate assignment. By applying these operators it can be necessary to define or transform a coordinate description for the operator result that fits the result to the current model and/or experiment under consideration. The following cases can be distinguished:

- A dimension of the result does not have a coordinate assignment. A coordinate has to be assigned to this dimension.
- A coordinate description of the result has to be modified in a way that it matches with a defined coordinate of the model / experiment under consideration.
- A coordinate description of the result has to be incorporated with and/or without modifications into the coordinate set of the model / experiment under consideration.

Coordinate transformations for results in the course of the operator's performance are supported by a coordinate transformation file that is assigned to the operator result as an argument of the operator. Coordinate transformation files follow the same syntax rules as all other user-defined files (see Section 10.1).

keyword	name	sub-keyword	Line type	Max. line nmb.	value	Explanation
trf	<nil>	descr	o	any	<string>	general transformation description
modify	<original_coordinate_name>	rename	o	1	<new_name>	renames original coordinate
		position_shift	o	1	<position_shift_val>	shifts all values of the original coordinate by the specified real value <position_shift_val>
		values_shift	o	1	<values_shift_val>	shifts the result values on the original coordinate by integer <values_shift_val> positions
		values_add	o	1	<value_list>	defines <values_shift_val> values to add to the coordinate values (for syntax see Tab. 11.6)
assign	[ <original_coordinate_name>   <coordinate_nmb> ]	coord	o	1	<coord_name>	assign to the dimension with coordinate number <coordinate_nmb> (only for operator <code>get_data('ascii',...)</code> and/or <original_coordinate_name> (else) an already defined coordinate or a coordinate defined by the keyword 'coordinate')
		coord_extent	o	1	<co_val <sub>1</sub> >: <co_val <sub>2</sub> >	assigns start and end coordinate value to the dimension of the result under consideration
coordinate	<new_coordinate_name>	descr	o	1	<string>	coordinate axis description
		unit	o	1	<string>	coordinate axis unit
		values	o	1	<value_list>	strictly monotonic sequence of coordinate values (for syntax see Tab. 11.6)

**Tab. 11.5** Elements of a coordinate transformation file

To Tab. 11.5 the following additional rules and explanations apply:

- For the description of **line type** check Tab. 11.4 on page 115.
- With the sub-keyword '**values\_shift**' result values can be shifted on the corresponding coordinate by <values\_shift\_val> coordinate values. Consequently, <values\_shift\_val> coordinate values have to be appended at the end of the coordinate for a positive value of <values\_shift\_val> and/or have to be inserted at the begin of the coordinate for a negative value of <values\_shift\_val>. Coordinate values that are obsolete because of this shift are removed from the coordinate definition.  
For a coordinate that is defined with equidistant coordinate values the extent of the coordinate is specified automatically by simply applying the equidistant rule for this coordinate.  
For a coordinate with non-equidistant coordinate values the coordinate values necessary for the coordinate extension are defined by the sub-keyword '**values\_add**'.
- If both '**position\_shift**' and '**values\_shift**' are specified for one coordinate, firstly position shift is applied to the coordinate and then the additional coordinate values from values\_shift are added the the coordinate without applying the position\_shift value.
- Coordinate numbers <**coordinate\_nmb**> are integers counting from 1.
- For the sub-keyword '**coord\_extent**' the same rules apply as for the sub-keyword 'coord\_extents' from the model output description file <model>.mdf.
- For the keyword '**coordinate**' the same rules apply as for the keyword 'coordinate' from the model output description file <model>.mdf.
- Coordinates are incorporated additionally into the original coordinate set only for the current result.

Unlike all other user-defined files coordinate transformation files can not be checked by the SimEnv service simenv.chk or when starting the service simenv.res.

Having a model variable definition as in Example 5.1 on page 27 and assuming address\_default = coordinate in <model>.cfg  
Assume the experiment layout in Example 6.1 (c) on page 44 and the corresponding experiment description file (c) from Example 6.1 on page 43.

Assume additionally result from another experiment with a model named model and there a result modvar1+modvar2 that is defined for the following coordinates:

<u>dimension</u>	<u>coordinate name</u>	<u>coordinate definition</u>
1	dim1	list 1,10,100,1000
2	dim2	equidist_end 2 (2) 20
3	dim3	equidist_end 3 (3) 30
4	dim4	equidist_end 4 (1) 43
5	dim5	equidist_end 5 (1) 50

Further, assume the coordinate transformation file model.trf as

trf		descr	example of a coordinate
trf		descr	transformation file
modify	dim1	rename	new1
modify	dim1	position_shift	3.
modify	dim1	values_shift	+2
modify	dim1	values_add	list 1006,1009
modify	dim3	values_shift	-3
assign	dim4	coord	lat
assign	dim4	coord_extent	88.: -68.
assign	dim5	coord	new2
assign	dim5	coord_extent	50.:5.
coordinate	new2	descr	new coordinate
coordinate	new2	values	equidist_end 50 (-1) 5

In SimEnv post-processing the result of the expression

```
get_experiment('mydir', 'model', 'model.trf', modvar1+modvar2)
```

is a 5-dimensional data structure with

dimension	coordinate name	coordinate definition	coordinate use
1	new1	list 103,1003,1006,1009	= coordinate definition
2	dim2	equidist_end 2(2)20	= coordinate definition
3	dim3	equidist_end 0(3)27	= coordinate definition
4	lat	equidist_end 88(-4)-88	equidist_end 88(-4)-68
5	new2	equidist_end 5(1)50	= coordinate definition

**Example 11.2** Coordinate transformations by a transformation file

## 11.3 Value Lists

For variables, coordinates and experiment targets value lists are supplied by the value-item in user-defined files. Value lists describe a sequence of values together with an order. The number of described values has to be greater than 1. Value lists may be restricted to strictly monotonic sequences. They follow the syntax rules in Tab. 11.6.

Value-list type	Syntax	Explanation
explicit	list <value <sub>1</sub> > , ... , <value <sub>n</sub> >	explicit list of values same syntax rules as for one record of a file with a value list (see below)
by reference	file {<directory>/}<file_name>	file {<directory>/}<file_name> contains the explicit value list
implicit with end-element	equidist_end <beg_val> (<incr_val>) <end_val>	description of an equidistant list of values with begin value <beg_val> increment <incr_val> end value <end_val> <beg_val> ≠ <end_val> <incr_val> ≠ 0.
implicit with number of values	equidist_nmb <beg_val> (<incr_val>) <nmb_vals>	description of an equidistant list of values with begin value <beg_val> increment <incr_val> number of values <nmb_vals> <beg_val> ≠ <end_val> <incr_val> ≠ 0. <nmb_vals> > 0, integer

**Tab. 11.6** Syntax rules for value lists

### Syntax rules for a file {<directory>/}<file\_name> with a list of values

- Has to be an ASCII file
- May be a multi-record file
- Max. record length is 1000 characters
- Values are separated from each other by white spaces or comma



- A series of connected (running) separators is treated as a single separator
- Record end is handled as a separator
- Real values can be stated in integer, real or exponential (scientific) format
- Records formed only from white spaces or records starting with the first non-white space character # are handled as comments

- |    |                                      |  |
|----|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <code>list 3, 5, 7, 9, 11</code>     | describes the five values 3, 5, 7, 9, and 11                             |
| 2. | <code>equidist_end 3 (2) 11</code>   | is equivalent to 1.  |
| 3. | <code>equidist_end 3 (2) 11.9</code> | is equivalent to 1.  |
| 4. | <code>equidist_nmb 3 (2) 5</code>    | is equivalent to 1.  |
| 5. | <code>file my_values.dat</code>      | is equivalent to 1. with <code>my_values.dat =</code>                    |
|    |                                      | 3, , 5,<br>7<br>9,<br>11   |
| 6. | <code>equidist_end 11 (-2) 3</code>  | differs from 1. – 5.:<br>values are identical, ordering sequence differs |

**Example 11.3**    *Examples of value lists*



## 12 Model and Post-Processor Output Data Structures

*This chapter summarizes information on available data structures for model and post-processor output. SimEnv supports several output formats from the experiment and the post-processor. NetCDF is a self-describing data format and can be used for model and post-processor output. Another format specifications for both outputs is IEEE compliant binary format and ASCII for post-processor output. This chapter describes all the used data structures.*

Dependent on the specification of the supported post-processor output formats in <model>.cfg model output can be stored in NetCDF format and post-processor output in NetCDF, IEEE or ASCII format.

During experiment performance model output is written either to single output files <model>.out<run\_char>. [ nc | ascii ] per experiment single run or to a common output file <model>.outall.[ nc | ieee ] for all single runs from the experiment run ensemble. Output to single or a common file(s) depends on specification of the value for the sub-keyword 'out\_size\_threshold' in <model>.cfg. <run\_char> is a six-digit placeholder for the corresponding single run number.

During model output post-processing output and structure of results is written to <model>.res<res\_char>.[ nc | ieee | ascii ] and <model>.res<res\_char>.[ ieee | ascii ]. <res\_char> is a two-digit placeholder for the number of the result file. It ranges from 01 to 99.

For IEEE and ASCII model output and post-processor output formats, multi-dimensional data is organized in the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary).

Use the SimEnv service command simenv.dmp for browsing model and result output files. See Tab. 10.3 for more information.

### 12.1 NetCDF Model and Post-Processor Output

The intention for supplying NetCDF format for model and post-processor output is to provide the possibility to generate self-describing, platform-independent data files with metadata that can be interpreted by subsequent visualization techniques. The conventions applied for SimEnv represent a compromise between existing standards and the metadata requirements for a flexible and expressive visualization that is adapted to the requirements of the specific data sets of concern. SimEnv follows the NetCDF Climate and Forecast (NetCDF CF) metadata convention 1.0-beta4. Currently, SimEnv supports only up to 4-dimensional NetCDF output during experiment and post-processor performance.

In principle, any NetCDF file can be viewed by the NetCDF service program  
ncdump <NetCDF\_file>

Model output data types as declared in the model output description file <model>.mdf are transferred into NetCDF data types automatically (check the Table below). By default, post-processor output data is of type float.

SimEnv data type (see Tab. 5.4)	NetCDF data type
byte	NF_BYTE
short	NF_SHORT
int	NF_INT
float	NF_FLOAT
double	NF_DOUBLE

**Tab. 12.1** NetCDF data types

### 12.1.1 Global Attributes

The global attributes used in SimEnv from the CF standard are :institution and :convention. In addition, the following global attributes are defined for model and post-processor output:

Name	Value	Data type
:creation_time	<YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS>	char
:model_name	<model>	char
:model_description	model description according to <model>.mdf	char
:model_description_file	{<directory>}<model>.mdf	char
:experiment_type	[ behaviour   monte carlo   local sensitivity   optimization ]	char
:experiment_description	experiment description according to <model>.edf	char
:experiment_description_file	{<directory>}<model>.edf	char
:number_of_runs	<number of runs>	int

**Tab. 12.2** Additional global NetCDF attributes

### 12.1.2 Variable Labelling and Variable Attributes

For coordinate variables, two cases of labelling are distinguished:

- If for a given predefined variable, target, model variable or post-processor result one of its coordinates spans the entire range of its general dimension, the already existing coordinate definition is used.
- Otherwise, this concerned coordinate is re-defined using the notation <variable\_name>\_dim\_<coordinate\_name>.

The following variable attributes are used according to the CF 1.0-beta4 standard:

Name	Value	Data type
<variable_name>:standard_name	[ <coordinate_name>   <predef_coordinate_name>   <predef_var_name>   <target_name>   <variable_name>   <result_name> ]	char
<variable_name>:long_name	[ <coordinate_description>   <predef_coordinate_description>   <predef_variable_description>   <target_description>   <variable_description>   <result_applied_operator_sequence> ]	char
<variable_name>:missing_value	<variable type-dependent missing value>	type-dep.
<variable_name>:axis (single coordinate variables only)	[ X   Y   Z   T   bin_no   run   ... ]	char
<variable_name>:unit	[ <coordinate_unit>   <predef_coordinate_unit>   <predef_variable_unit>   <target_unit>   <variable_unit>   <result_unit> ]	char
<variable_name>:coordinates (multi-dimensional coordinate variables only)	<par1_lon> <par1_lat>	char
<variable_name>:fill_value	<variable type-dependent fill value>	type-dep.

**Tab. 12.3** Variable NetCDF attributes

- For post-processor output, the **:standard\_name attribute** simply counts the number of applied operations because the result name of an arbitrary operation is not known in general. For that reason, the **:long\_name** attribute would re-sample the **:standard\_name** attribute and it is used instead to provide the complete description of the applied operator sequence without defining an additional attribute. If macros are included, these are resolved and elementary operations are included only.
- For the **:axis attribute** of a coordinate variable exist defaults. For each post-processor result, the first coordinate is assumed to be the „X-axis“, the second and third coordinate are assumed to represent the „Y-“ and „Z-axis“, and the fourth dimension is time T. For model results, these attribute values are assigned to coordinate variables describing geographical longitude, geographical latitude, level or height and time. In case other coordinate names are used, these are simply also used for the axis attribute.
- The **:unit attribute** is actually estimated for model output only depending on the description of the corresponding sub-keywords for the keyword 'variable' in the <model>.mdf file. For post-processing output, it is only used as a placeholder and not calculated from the applied operator sequence so far.
- The **:coordinates attribute** serves to define coordinates depending on other ones and so to allow coordinate transformations. Actually, this attribute is not used.
- Actually, the **:fill\_value attribute** is not applied to coordinate variables. It is identically to the **:missing\_value** attribute but open for other definitions.

For visualization requirements, the following additional variable attributes have been defined for SimEnv:

Name	Value	Data type
<variable_name>:monotony (coordinate variables only)	[ increasing   decreasing   none ]	char
<variable_name>:coo_type	[ 1   2 ]	integer
<variable_name>:data_range	<min> <max>	char
<variable_name>:index_range_<coordinate> (coordinate variables only)	<min_index> <max_index>	int
<variable_name>:simenv_data_kind	[ predefined model variable   model target   model output variable   postproc_result ]	char
<variable_name>:var_representation	[ positions   connections ] or both	char
<variable_name>:grid_shift	<shift_x> <shift_y>	real, dimension(2)
<variable_name>:north_pole	<lon_pole> <lat_pole>	real, dimension(2)

**Tab. 12.4** Variable NetCDF attributes for visualization

- The **:monotony attribute** is applied to coordinate variables only and estimated from the coordinate values as defined in the <model>.mdf file. During post-processing additional coordinates can be generated for which no monotony may be estimated. In such cases, the attribute is set to "none".
- The **:coo\_type attribute** describes the grid representation of a given coordinate. A value of 1 indicates that all coordinate values are provided explicitly (suitable, e.g., for irregular grids). A value of 2 indicates a regular grid and a coordinate representation by its start value, increment and end value.
- The **:data\_range attribute** provides the real range that is covered by the related variable in the recent NetCDF file.
- The **:index\_range attribute** is used only in case a predefined variable, target, model variable or post-processing result covers not the complete range of a dimension as defined for a coordinate variable. It describes that sub-space for which the concerned target, variable or result is defined.
- The **:var\_representation attribute** is introduced to specify what operations are allowed on the data.
- The **:grid\_shift attribute** is actually still a placeholder for variables that are not defined in the centre of a grid box when quasi-regular grids are used.
- The **:north\_pole attribute** can be used if rotated grids are applied.

## 12.2 IEEE Compliant Binary Model Output

IEEE compliant binary model output is written in records of fixed length to <model>.out<run\_char>.ieee and/or <model>.outall.ieee. Record length is determined by the sub-keyword 'out\_ieee\_blocksize' and in interrelation to the sub-keyword 'out\_size\_threshold' in <model>.cfg. For these two sub-keywords and potential modification of the value for 'out\_ieee\_blocksize' check Tab. 10.1.

Sequence of data for each single run is as follows:

- Experiment targets as specified in <model>.edf  
Sequence as in <model>.edf
- Built-in (pre-defined) model output variables  
Sequence as in Tab. 10.6
- Model output variables  
Sequence as in <model>.mdf

Storage demand for each model variable / target is according to its dimensionality, extents and data type. Storage demand in bytes for each model variable / target is readjusted to the smallest number of bytes divisible by 8, where the data can be stored. Multi-dimensional data fields are organized in the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary).

In <model>.outall.ieee each single run starts with a new record. Sequence of single runs corresponds with sequence of the single run numbers <run>. Consequently, data from default single run 0 is stored in the first and potentially the following records.

Having a model output description file as in Example 5.1 and an experiment description file as in Example 6.1(a) each single run is stored in the following way:

Target / model variable	Extents	Data type	Storage demand [Byte]	Storage demand adjusted [Byte]
p1	1	float	4	8
p2	1	float	4	8
sim_time	1	float	4	8
atmo	45 x 90 x 4 x 20	float	1.296.000	1.296.000
bios	36 x 90 x 20	float	259.200	259.200
atmo_g	20	int	80	80
bios_g	1	int	4	8
				-----
				1.555.312

With out\_ieee\_blocksize = 100, which transforms to 100\*1024 = 102.400 Bytes, one single run needs 1.555.312 : 102.400 = 15+1 records with a fixed length of 102.400 Bytes. Remaining bytes in the last record are undefined.

**Example 12.1** IEEE compliant model output data structure

## 12.3 IEEE Compliant Binary and ASCII Post-Processor Output

For IEEE and ASCII post-processor output result information is stored in two files:

- `<model>.res<res_char>.[ ieee | ascii ]` holds the result dynamics
- `<model>.inf<res_char>.[ ieee | ascii ]` holds structure and coordinate information

The IEEE post-processor output files `<model>.res<res_char>.ieee` and `<model>.inf<res_char>.ieee` are unformatted binary files with IEEE float / int number representation, while for the ASCII post-processor version `<model>.res<res_char>.ascii` and `<model>.inf<res_char>.ascii` formatted ASCII files are used. Files for both output file formats have for each result subsequently the following structure:

### Record structure of `<model>.inf<res_char>.[ ieee | ascii ]` for each result:

result number 01:

record no. 1	max. 512 chars	result expression string
record no. 2	max. 128 chars	result description string
record no. 3	max. 32 chars	result unit string (or 1 space if unit is undefined)
record no. 4	10 int	dim ext(1) ... ext(dim) 0 ... 0
record no. 4	max. 20 chars	coordinate name of dimension 1
record no. 5	10 float	coordinate values of dimension 1 in records of 10 values (last record may have less values)
...		
record no. xxx	max. 20 chars	coordinate name of dimension dim
record no. xxx+1	10 float	coordinate values of dimension dim in records of 10 values (last record may have less values)

result number 02:

...

### Record structure of `<model>.res<res_char>.[ ieee | ascii ]` for each result:

result number 01:

record no. 1 ...	10 float	in records of 10 values (last record may have less values): result_value(1) ... result_value(length_result)
		with $\text{length\_result} = \prod_{i=1}^{\text{dim}} \text{ext}(i)$ for dim > 0
		= 1 else

result number 02:

...

The vector `result_value` is stored in the Fortran storage model (see Section 15.7 - Glossary). The `nodata` element for undefined result values is set to 3.4E38.

The Fortran code in Example 15.9 reads post-processing ASCII output files `<model>.res<res_char>.ascii` and `<model>.inf<res_char>.ascii` in their general structure. In the `examples-directory` of SimEnv it is accompanied by the corresponding version for IEEE result output.





## 13 SimEnv Prospects

*SimEnv development and improvement is user-driven. Here one can find a list of the main development pathways in future.*

---

### General

- Graphical user interface
- Portability to Windows-based systems
- Unique number representations for binary output of distributed models (big endians vs. small endians)

### Model interface

- `simenv_slice_py` for Python models

### Experiment preparation

- Experiment types for qualitative global sensitivity analysis
- Experiment type uncertainty analysis with variance decomposition
- Experiment type stochastic analysis
- Monte-Carlo analysis: stopping rules and sampling of correlated targets

### Experiment performance

- Experiment performance for distributed models across networks
- Multi-file model output storage

### Experiment post-processing

- Additional advanced operators (coarse, sort, categorical operators)
- Advanced uncertainty and global sensitivity analyses operators
- Flexible assignment of data types to operator results (currently: only float)
- Shared memory access for user-defined operators to avoid data exchange by external files

### Experiment evaluation

- Advanced techniques for graphical representation of post-processor output, especially for multi-run operators



## 14 References

- Bohr, J. (1998) A summary on Probabilities  
<http://ic.net/~jnbohr/java/CdfDemoMain.html>
- European Commission, Joint Research Centre – IPSC (2004): SimLab 2.2 Reference Manual  
<http://www.jrc.ce.eu.int/uasa/primer-sa.asp>
- Flechsig, M. (1998) SPRINT-S: A Parallelization Tool for Experiments with Simulation Models. PIK-Report No. 47, Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research, Potsdam  
<http://www.pik-potsdam.de/reports/pr-47/pr47.pdf>
- Flechsig, M., Böhm, U., Nocke, T., Rachimow, C. (2004): Techniques for Quality Assurance of Models in a Multi-Run Simulation Environment. 4th International Conference on Sensitivity Analysis of Model Output SAMO 2004, March 8-11, 2004, Santa Fe, U.S.A.  
[http://www.pik-potsdam.de/~flechsig/simenv/simenv\\_poster\\_samo2004.pdf](http://www.pik-potsdam.de/~flechsig/simenv/simenv_poster_samo2004.pdf)
- Gray, P., Hart, W., Painton, L., Phillips, C., Trahan, M., Wagner, J. (1997) A Survey of Global Optimization Methods. Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, U.S.A.  
<http://www.cs.sandia.gov/opt/survey>
- Helton, J.C., Davis, F.J. (2000): Sampling-Based Methods.  
In: Saltelli *et al* (2000)
- Imam, R.L., Helton, J.C. (1998): An Investigation of Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analysis Techniques for Computer Models. Risk Anal. 8(1), 71-90
- Ingber, L. (1989): Very fast simulated re-annealing. Math. Comput. Modelling, 12(8), 967-973  
[http://www.ingber.com/asa89\\_vfsr.pdf](http://www.ingber.com/asa89_vfsr.pdf)
- Ingber, L. (1996) Adaptive simulated annealing (ASA): Lessons learned. Control and Cybernetics, 25(1), 33-54  
[http://www.ingber.com/asa96\\_lessons.pdf](http://www.ingber.com/asa96_lessons.pdf)
- Ingber, L. (2004) ASA-Readme.  
<http://www.inger.com/ASA-README.pdf>
- Saltelli, A., Chan, K., Scott, E.M. (eds.) (2000) Sensitivity Analysis. J. Wiley & Sons, Chichester
- Saltelli, A., Tarantola, S., Campolongo, F., Ratto, M. (2004) Sensitivity Analysis in Practice: A Guide to Assessing Scientific Models. J. Wiley & Sons, Chichester
- Schulzweida, U. (2004): Climate Data Operators. Max-Planck-Institute for Meteorology, Hamburg and  
<http://www.mpimet.mpg.de/~cdo>
- Waszkewitz, J., Lenzen, P., Gillet, N. (2001) The PINGO package: Procedural interface for Grib formatted objects. Max-Planck-Institute for Meteorology, Hamburg and  
<http://www.mad.zmaw.de/Pingo/pingohome.html>
- Wenzel, V., Kücken, M., Flechsig, M. (1995) MOSES - Modellierung und Simulation ökologischer Systeme. PIK-Report No. 13, Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research, Potsdam  
[http://www.pik-potsdam.de/pik\\_web/publications/pik\\_reports/sum\\_pr13.htm](http://www.pik-potsdam.de/pik_web/publications/pik_reports/sum_pr13.htm)
- Wenzel, V., Matthäus, E., Flechsig, M. (1990) One Decade of SONCHES. Syst. Anal. Mod. & Sim. 7, 411-428
- Wierzbicki, A.P. (1984) Models and Sensitivity of Control Systems. Studies in Automation and Control. Vol. 5. Elsevier, Amsterdam



## 15 Appendices

*The appendices summarize the current version implementation, list the examples for model interfaces, user-defined operators and result import interfaces, and they compile all post-processor built-in operators. Finally, a glossary of the main terms as used in this User Guide is supplied.*

---



## 15.1 Version Implementation

### 15.1.1 System Requirements

Component	Specification	
	Unix	Linux
hardware	RS6000 and compatibles	Intel-based systems and compatibles
operating system	AIX Version 4.3 or higher	SUSE Version 9.0 or higher <a href="http://www.suse.com">http://www.suse.com</a>
shell	Korn shell ksh	Bash shell bash
Fortran compiler (only for compiling and linking interfaced Fortran models and user-defined operators)	xlf IBM Fortran compiler	ifort Intel Fortran compiler
C/C++ compiler (only for compiling and linking interfaced C/C++ models and user-defined operators)	xlc IBM C/C++ compiler	gcc GNU C/C++ compiler
Python	Version 2.1.2 or higher <a href="http://www.python.org">http://www.python.org</a>	Version 2.1.2 or higher <a href="http://www.python.org">http://www.python.org</a>
OpenDX (Linux-based visualization server)	Version 4.3.2 or higher <a href="http://www.opendx.org">http://www.opendx.org</a>	
NetCDF-CF	Version 1.04 or higher <a href="http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cms/eaton/cf-metadata">http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cms/eaton/cf-metadata</a>	Version 1.04 or higher <a href="http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cms/eaton/cf-metadata">http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cms/eaton/cf-metadata</a>

**Tab. 15.1** System requirements

### 15.1.2 Environment Variables

Tab. 15.2 specifies these environment variables used by SimEnv from Tab. 10.11 that have to be set explicitly by the user and have to be included in the file \$HOME/.profile.

Environment variable	Meaning	Recommended value for SimEnv implementation under Unix
SE_HOME	SimEnv home directory	/usr/local/simenv/bin
PYTHONPATH	path to search Python and Python files	./: /usr/local/lib/python2.3: /usr/local/lib/python2.3/site-packages/Numeric: home/rachimow/usr/local/lib/python2.1/site-packages: home/rachimow/usr/local/lib/python2.1/site-packages/PIL: \$SE_HOME
PYTHON_VERSION	Python version	2.3
PYTHON_ROOT	Python root directory	/usr/local/lib/python2.3

**Tab. 15.2** Recommended values of user-defined environment variables

For the appropriate values for SimEnv implementation under Linux contact the SimEnv developers.

### 15.1.3 Linking User Models and User-Defined Operators

- User models implemented in C/C++ or Fortran have to be linked with the following libraries to interface them to the simulation environment
  - \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a
  - /usr/local/lib/libnetcdf.a
- User-defined operators to be used in result post-processing have to be linked with the following library to interface them to the simulation environment
  - \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a

For running interfaced models outside SimEnv check Section 5.9.

### 15.1.4 Technical Limitations

Entity	Limitation
<b>User-defined files entities (check also Section 11.1)</b>	
max. length of a record in a user-defined file	[characters] 160
max. length of all global descriptions descr	[characters] 512
max. length of a local description descr	[characters] 128
max. length of a unit	[characters] 32
max. length of a {<directory>/}<file_name> string	[characters] 70
max. length of a record of a referred data file	[characters] 1000
<b>Model interface and experiment preparation entities</b>	
max. length of a name	[characters] 20
max. dimensionality of a model output variable	9
max. dimensionality of a model output variable for Python models	4
max. dimensionality of a model output variable for GAMS models	4
max. dimensionality of a model output variable stored in NetCDF format	4
max. number of model output variables in <model>.mdf	50
max. number of coordinates in <model>.mdf	30
max. number of experiment targets in <model>.edf	50
max. number of slice definitions during interfacing a model	30
max. number of single model runs in an experiment	999.999
max. number of coordinate values and target adjustment values	200.000
<b>Post-processing entities (per result)</b>	
max. length of the optional result description string	[characters] 128
max. length of the optional result unit string	[characters] 32
max. number of arguments of an operator	9
max. dimensionality of a result	9
max. dimensionality of a result stored in NetCDF format	4
max. number of post-processor output files	99
max. number of characters of a complete result string	512
max. number of all operands and operators of a result	200
max. length of a string for a constant	[characters] 20
max. number of constants	30
max. number of user-defined operators in <model>.odf	45
max. number of allocatable main memory segments	10
max. allocatable main memory	[MBytes] 240

**Tab. 15.3** Current SimEnv technical limitations





File	Explanation
land_sea_mask.05x05	global ASCII land-sea-mask file with a resolution of 0.5° lat x 0.5° lon
read_result_file[ <nil>   .f ]	executable and source code for the result file import interface of ASCII and IEEE compliant result output

**Tab. 15.5** *Implemented model- and operator-related user files for the current version  
For <opr> see Tab. 15.6 below*

### 15.1.6 Example User-Defined Operators

The following user-defined operators are available from the corresponding examples directory of \$SE\_HOME as source code and executables <opr>.opr. All but operator matmul\_c (source file usr\_opr\_<opr>.c) are implemented in Fortran and available as source files usr\_opr\_<opr>.f.

Operator name <opr>	Operator arguments	Explanation	Example
char_test	char_arg1,char_arg2, arg	character test check usr_opr_char_test.f	char_test('arg11', 'arg22',bios)
corr_coeff	arg1,arg2	correlation coefficient R	corr_coeff(bios, -bios) = -1.
div	arg1,arg2	division as an example how the corresponding built in basic opera- tor works	div(-2,-4) = 0.5
matmul_[ f   c ]	arg1,arg2	matrix multiplication of 2- dimensional operands	matmul_[f   c ] (mat1,mat2)
simple_div	arg1,arg2	division without consideration of overflow, underflow, and division by 0.	simple_div(-2,-4) = 0.5

**Tab. 15.6** *Available user-defined operators*

## 15.2 Examples for Model Interfaces

### 15.2.1 Example Implementation of the Generic Model world

According to Example 1.1 on page 4 dynamics of the model world depend on four model parameters p1, p2, p3, and p4:

Model target	Target default value	Internal model Parameter name	Target unit	Target meaning
p1	1.	phi_lat	$\pi/12$	latitudinal phase shift
p2	2.	Omega_lat	$2*\pi$	latitudinal frequency
p3	3.	phi_lon	$\pi/12$	longitudinal phase shift
p4	4.	Omega_lon	$2*\pi$	longitudinal frequency

**Tab. 15.7** *Targets of the generic model world*  
*Mapping between model targets and internal model parameters is performed by the model coupling interface functions simenv\_get\_\**

For reasons of simplification these targets (parameters) influence state variables atmo and bios by the product of two trigonometric terms value\_lat and value\_lon in the following manner:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{value\_lat}(\text{lat}) &= \sin( 2*\pi*\text{omega\_lat} * f(\text{lat}) + \text{phi\_lat}*\pi/12 ) \\ \text{value\_lon}(\text{lon}) &= \sin( 2*\pi*\text{omega\_lon} * f(\text{lon}) + \text{phi\_lon}*\pi/12 ) \end{aligned}$$

The function  $f( . )$  norms value\_lat and value\_lon by lat and/or lon in a way, that holds

$$\begin{aligned} \text{value\_}[lat|lon](1) &= \sin( +\pi*\text{omega\_}[lat|lon] + \text{phi\_}[lat|lon]*\pi/12 ) \\ \text{value\_}[lat|lon](\text{last}/2) &= \sin( \pm 0*\text{omega\_}[lat|lon] + \text{phi\_}[lat|lon]*\pi/12 ) \\ \text{value\_}[lat|lon](\text{last}) &= \sin( -\pi*\text{omega\_}[lat|lon] + \text{phi\_}[lat|lon]*\pi/12 ) \end{aligned}$$

Finally,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{atmo}(\text{lat}, \text{lon}, \text{level}, \text{time}) &= \text{value\_lat}(\text{lat}) * \text{value\_lon}(\text{lon}) * (100*\text{time} + \text{level}) \\ \text{bios}(\text{lat}, \text{lon}, \text{time}) &= \text{value\_lat}(\text{lat}) * \text{value\_lon}(\text{lon}) * 100*\text{time} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{atmo\_g}(\text{time}) &= \text{avg\_l}('001', \text{abs}(\text{atmo}(\text{lat}, \text{lon}, 1, \text{time}))) \\ \text{bios\_g} &= \text{avg}(\text{abs}(\text{bios}(\text{lat}, \text{lon}, \text{time}))) \end{aligned}$$

Means avg and avg\_l are calculated in a box around  $(\text{lat}, \text{lon}) = (0^\circ, 0^\circ)$ .

## 15.2.2 Fortran Model

With respect to Example 5.1 the following Fortran code **world\_f.f** could be used to describe the model interfaced to SimEnv. SimEnv modifications are marked in **bold**.

```
program world_f
c declare SimEnv interface functions (compile with -I$SE_HOME)
  include 'simenv_mod_f.icl'
c declare atmo without dimensions level and time and bios without time
c because they are computed in place and simenv_slice_f is used
  real*4      atmo(0:44,0:89)
  real*4      bios(0:35,0:89)
  integer*4   atmo_g(0:19)
  integer*4   bios_g
  integer*4   run_int
  character*6 run_char

  istatus = simenv_ini_f()
c check return code for the model interface functions at least here
  if(istatus.ne.0) call exit_(1)
c only if necessary:
  istatus = simenv_get_run(run_int,run_char)
  p1 = 1.
  p2 = 2.
  p3 = 3.
  p4 = 4.
  istatus = simenv_get_f('p1',p1,p1)
  istatus = simenv_get_f('p2',p2,p2)
  istatus = simenv_get_f('p3',p3,p3)
  istatus = simenv_get_f('p4',p4,p4)
c compute dynamics of atmo and bios over space and time,
c of atmo g over time, all dependent on p1,p2,p3,p4
  do idecade = 0,19
  ...
    do level= 0,3
      istatus = simenv_slice_f('atmo',3,level+1,level+1)
      istatus = simenv_slice_f('atmo',4,idecade+1,idecade+1)
      istatus = simenv_put_f('atmo',atmo)
    enddo
      istatus = simenv_slice_f('bios',3,idecade+1,idecade+1)
      istatus = simenv_put_f('bios',bios)
  enddo
  ...
  istatus = simenv_put_f('atmo_g',atmo_g)
c compute dynamics of bios_g
  ...
  istatus = simenv_put_f('bios_g',bios_g)
  istatus = simenv_end_f()
end
```

*Example file: world\_f.f*

**Example 15.1** Model interface for Fortran models - model world\_f.f

### 15.2.3 C Model

With respect to Example 5.1 the following C code **world\_c.c** could be used to describe the model interfaced to SimEnv. SimEnv modifications are marked in **bold**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
/* declare SimEnv interface functions (compile with -I$SE_HOME) */
#include <simenv_mod_c.h>

/* declare atmo without dimensions level and time and bios without time*/
/* because they are computed in place and simenv_slice_c is used */
static float  atmo[45][90];
static float  bios[36][90];
static int    atmo_g[20];
static int    bios_g;

main(void)
{
    float p1,p2,p3,p4;
    int run_int;
    char run_char[6];
    int level,idecade,level1,idecade1,istatus,idim;
    istatus = simenv_ini_c();
    /* check return code of model interface functions at least here */
    if(istatus != 0) return 1;
    /* only if necessary: */
    istatus = simenv_get_run_c(&run_int,run_char);
    p1 = 1.;
    p2 = 2.;
    p3 = 3.;
    p4 = 4.;
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p1', &p1, &p1);
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p2', &p2, &p2);
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p3', &p3, &p3);
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p4', &p4, &p4);
    /* compute dynamics of atmo and bios over space and time, */
    /* of atmo_g over time, all dependent on p1,p2,p3,p4 */
    for (idecade=0; idecade<=19; idecade++)
    { ...
        for (level=0; level<=3; level++)
        { ...
            idim=3;
            level1=level+1;
            istatus = simenv_slice_c('atmo', &idim, &level1, &level1);
            idim=4;
            idecade1=idecade+1;
            istatus = simenv_slice_c('atmo', &idim, &idecade1, &idecade1);
            istatus = simenv_put_c('atmo', (char *) &atmo);
        }
        idim=3;
        idecade=idecade+1;
        istatus = simenv_slice_c('bios', &idim, &idecade1, &idecade1);
        istatus = simenv_put_c('bios', (char *) &bios);
    }
}
```

```
    istatus = simenv_put_c('atmo_g', (char *) &atmo_g);

/* compute dynamics of bios_g */
...
    istatus = simenv_put_c('bios_g', , (char *) &bios_g);
    istatus = simenv_end_c();
    return 0;
}
```

*Example file: world\_c.c*

**Example 15.2**    *Model interface for C models – model world\_c.c*

## 15.2.4 C++ Model

With respect to Example 5.1 the following C++ code **world\_cpp.cpp** could be used to describe the model interfaced to SimEnv. SimEnv modifications are marked in **bold**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
/* declare SimEnv interface functions (compile with -I$SE_HOME) */
#include <simenv_mod_c.h>

class World
{
/* declare atmo without dimensions level and time and bios without time*/
/* because they are computed in place and simenv_slice_c is used */
public: float atmo[45][90];
public: float bios[36][90];
public: int atmo_g[20];
public: int bios_g;
private: int level,idecade,level1,idecad1,istatus,idim;

public: void computeAtmo(float p1 ,float p2, float p3, float p4)
/* compute dynamics of atmo over space and time, */
/* and of atmo_g over time, all dependent on p1,p2,p3,p4 */
{
for (idecade=0; idecade<=19; idecade++)
{...
for (level=0; level<=3; level++)
{...
idim=3;
level1=level1+1;
istatus = simenv_slice_c('atmo',&idim,&level,&level);
idim=4;
idecad1=idecad1+1;
istatus = simenv_slice_c('atmo',&idim,&idecade,&idecade);
istatus = simenv_put_c('atmo',(char *) &atmo);
}
}
}

public: void computeBios(float p1, float p2, float p3, float p4)
/* compute dynamics of bios over space and time, */
/* and of bios_g all dependent on p1,p2,p3,p4 */
{
for (idecade=0; idecade<=19; idecade++)
{...
idim=3;
idecad1=idecad1+1;
istatus = simenv_slice_c('bios',&idim,&idecad1,&idecad1);
istatus = simenv_put_c('bios',(char *) &bios);
}
}
/* compute dynamics of bios_g */
...
}
}
```

```

main(void)
{
    int run_int, istatus;
    char run_char[6];
    istatus = simenv_ini_c();
    /* check return code of model interface functions at least here */
    if(istatus != 0) return 1;
    /* only if necessary: */
    istatus = simenv_get_run_c(&run_int,run_char);

    float p1 = 1., float p2 = 2., float p3 = 3., float p4 = 4.;
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p1', &p1, &p1);
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p2', &p2, &p2);
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p3', &p3, &p3);
    istatus = simenv_get_c('p4', &p4, &p4);

    World world;
    world.computeAtmo(p1,p2,p3,p4);
    istatus = simenv_put_c('atmo_g', (char *) &(world.atmo_g));
    world.computeBios(p1,p2,p3,p4);
    istatus = simenv_put_c('bios_g', (char *) &(world.bios_g));

    istatus = simenv_end_c();
    return 0;
}

```

*Example file: world\_cpp.cpp*

**Example 15.3**    *Model interface for C++ models – model world\_cpp.cpp*



## 15.2.5 Python Model

With respect to Example 5.1 the following Python code **world\_py.py** could be used to describe the model interfaced to SimEnv. SimEnv modifications are marked in **bold**.

```
#!/usr/local/bin/python
import string
import os
from simenv import *
from math import *
from Numeric import *

atmo=zeros([45,90,4,20], Float)
bios=zeros([36,90,20], Float)
atmo_g=zeros([20], Float)
simenv_ini_py()
# only if necessary:
run_int = int(simenv_get_run_py())
p1=1.
p2=2.
p3=3.
p4=4.
p1 = float(simenv_get_py('p1',p1))
p2 = float(simenv_get_py('p2',p2))
p3 = float(simenv_get_py('p3',p3))
p4 = float(simenv_get_py('p4',p4))
# compute dynamics of atmo and bios over space and time,
# of atmo_g over time, all dependent on p1,p2,p3,p4
for idecade in range(20):
    ...
    for level in range(4):
        ...
        atmo=reshape(atmo,45*90*4*20,)
simenv_put_py('atmo',atmo)
        bios=reshape(atmo,45*90*20,)
simenv_put_py('bios',bios)
simenv_put_py('atmo_g',atmo_g)
# compute dynamics of bios g
# ...
simenv_put_py('bios_g',bios_g)
simenv_end_py()
```

*Example file: world\_py.py*

**Example 15.4**     *Model interface for Python models – model world\_py.py*

## 15.2.6 Model Interface at Shell Script Level

Assume any experiment. Assume model executable `world_sh` to target values `p1` to `p4` as arguments from the command line.

The shell script **`world_sh.run`** with an interface at shell script level to run the model `world_sh` and to transform model output to SimEnv could look like:

```
# always perform at begin
. $SE_HOME/simenv_ini_sh

# create temporary directory run<run char> to perform the model
# and model output transformation from native to SimEnv structure there
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_run_sh
mkdir run$run_char
cd run$run_char

# get adjustments for p1 ... p4
target_name='p1'
target_def_val=1.
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh
target_name='p2'
target_def_val=2.
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh
target_name='p3'
target_def_val=3.
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh
target_name='p4'
target_def_val=4.
. $SE_HOME/simenv_get_sh

# run the model
cp ../land_sea_mask.coarsed .
../world_sh $p1 $p2 $p3 $p4

# read model results and output them to SimEnv
../world_shput

# clear and remove directory
cd ..
rm -fR run$run_char

# always perform at end
. $SE_HOME/simenv_end_sh
```

*Example file: world\_sh.run*

**Example 15.5**     *Model interface at shell script level – model shell script world\_sh.run*

## 15.2.7 GAMS Model

SimEnv comes with an interfaced GAMS model **gams\_model.gms** and all associated files that fully correspond with the GAMS example model at <http://www.gams.com/docs/gams/Tutorial.pdf>. Modifications for SimEnv are marked in **bold**.

```
SETS
  I      canning plants   / SEATTLE, SAN-DIEGO /
  J      markets          / NEW-YORK, CHICAGO, TOPEKA / ;

PARAMETERS
  A(I)   capacity of plant i in cases
        / SEATTLE      350
          SAN-DIEGO    600 /
  B(J)   demand at market j in cases
        / NEW-YORK     325
          CHICAGO      300
          TOPEKA      275 / ;

* - Before using parameter (here: dem_ny and dem_ch) as SimEnv experiment
* targets they have to be declared as GAMS model parameters
* default values from above.
* - Then insert $include <model>_simenv_get.inc
* simenv_get.inc is generated automatically based on <model>.edf
* - and assign adjusted targets to model variables
PARAMETERS
dem_ny /325.0/;
dem_ch /300.0/;
$include gams_model_simenv_get.inc
A("SEATTLE") = dem_ny;
A("SAN-DIEGO") = dem_ch;

TABLE D(I,J) distance in thousands of miles
          NEW-YORK      CHICAGO      TOPEKA
SEATTLE      2.5         1.7         1.8
SAN-DIEGO    2.5         1.8         1.4 ;
SCALAR F freight in dollars per case per thousand miles /90/

* get the model status as a model output
modstat is set to transport.modelstat ;

PARAMETER C(I,J) transport cost in thousands of dollars per case ;
  C(I,J) = F * D(I,J) / 1000 ;
VARIABLES
  X(I,J) shipment quantities in cases
  Z      total transportation costs in thousands of dollars ;
POSITIVE VARIABLE X ;
EQUATIONS
  COST      define objective function
  SUPPLY(I) observe supply limit at plant i
  DEMAND(J) satisfy demand at market j ;
COST ..    Z =E= SUM((I,J), C(I,J)*X(I,J)) ;
SUPPLY(I) .. SUM(J, X(I,J)) =L= A(I) ;
DEMAND(J) .. SUM(I, X(I,J)) =G= B(J) ;
MODEL TRANSPORT /ALL/ ;
SOLVE TRANSPORT USING LP MINIMIZING Z ;
```

```
* After solving the equations $include simenv_put.inc
* has to be inserted.
* simenv_put.inc is generated automatically by SimEnv
* based on <model>.edf and <model>.gdf
* Additional GAMS statements are possible after the $include statement
  modstat = transport.modelstat
  $include gams_model_simenv_put.inc

* Only if sub-models sub_m1 and sub_m2 are coupled (see Example 5.5):
* $call "gams ../sub_m1.gms ll= lo=2 lf=gams_model.nlog dp=0";
* $call "gams ../sub_m2.gms ll= lo=2 lf=gams_model.nlog dp=0";
```

*Example file: gams\_model.gms*

**Example 15.6**    *Model interface for GAMS models – model gams\_model.gms*

## 15.3 Example Implementation for the Post-Processor User-Defined Operator `matmul_ [ f | c ]`

### 15.3.1 Fortran Implementation

Implementation of the user-defined operator `matmul_f` in the file `usr_opr_matmul_f.f`:

```
integer*4 function simenv_check_user_def_operator()
c declare SimEnv interface functions (compile with -I$SE_HOME)
include 'simenv_opr_f.icl'
c declare fields to hold extents and coordinates
dimension iext1(9),iext2(9)
dimension ico_nr1(9),ico_nr2(9)
dimension ico_beg_pos1(9),ico_beg_pos2(9)
character*20 co_name1(9),co_name2(9)

c get dimensionality idimens, extents iext,
c formal coordinate number ico_nr and
c formal coordinate begin position ico_beg_pos
idimens1=simenv_get_dim_arg_f(1,iext1)
idimens2=simenv_get_dim_arg_f(2,iext2)
iok=simenv_get_co_arg_f(1,ico_nr1,ico_beg_pos1,co_name1)
iok=simenv_get_co_arg_f(2,ico_nr2,ico_beg_pos2,co_name2)
c get check modus for coordinates
ichk_modus=simenv_get_co_chk_modus_f()

if(idimens1.ne.2.or.idimens2.ne.2) then
c wrong dimensionalities
  ierror=1
else
  if(iext1(2).ne.iext2(1)) then
c wrong extents
  ierror=2
  else
    if(ico_nr1(2).eq.ico_nr2(1)) then
c coordinates identical
      if(ico_beg_pos1(2).eq.ico_beg_pos2(1)) then
        iret=31
      else
        iret=33
      endif
    else
c differing coordinates
      iret=32
      if(ichk_modus.eq.1) then
c check only for weak coordinate
        do j=0,iext1(2)-1
c get coordinate values
          iretv1=simenv_get_co_val_f(
#             ico_nr1(2),ico_beg_pos1(2)+j,value1)
          iretv2=simenv_get_co_val_f(
#             ico_nr2(1),ico_beg_pos2(1)+j,value2)
c iret=33: differing coordinate values
```

```

        if(value1.ne.value2) iret=33
        enddo
    endif
endif

ierror=0
if(ichk_modus.eq.2) then
    if(iret.gt.31) ierror=3
elseif(ichk_modus.eq.1) then
    if(iret.gt.32) ierror=3
endif

endif
endif

if(ierror.eq.0) then
    iext1(2)=iext2(2)
    ico_nr1(2)=ico_nr2(2)
    ico_beg_pos1(2)=ico_beg_pos2(2)
    iok=simenv_put_struct_res_f(0,idimens1,iext1,ico_nr1,ico_beg_pos1)
endif

c return error code
simenv_check_user_def_operator=ierror
return
end

integer*4 function simenv_compute_user_def_operator(res)
c SimEnv operator results are always of type real*4
real*4 res(1)
c declare SimEnv interface functions (compile with -I$SE_HOME)
include 'simenv_opr_f.icl'
c auxiliary variables
integer*4 iext1(9),iext2(9)
real*8 value8

c get dimensionality idimens and extents iext for both arguments
idimens=simenv_get_dim_arg_f(1,iext1)
idimens=simenv_get_dim_arg_f(2,iext2)

c perform matrix multiplication
m=0
do k=1,iext2(2)
    iarg2_offs=(k-1)*iext2(1)
    do i=1,iext1(1)
        iarg1_offs=i
c res(i,k) = sum(arg1(i,l) * arg2(l,k))
        value8=0.
        indi_defined=0
        do l=1,iext1(2)
            ial=iarg1_offs+(l-1)*iext1(1)
            ia2=iarg2_offs+l
            fac1=simenv_get_arg_f(1,ial)
            fac2=simenv_get_arg_f(2,ia2)
            if(simenv_chk_undef_f(fac1)+simenv_chk_undef_f(fac2).eq.0)
                then

```

```

        indi_defined=1
        value8=value8+fac1*fac2
    endif
enddo
m=m+1
if(indi_defined.eq.0) then
    res(m)=simenv_put_undef_f()
else
    res(m)=simenv_clip_undef_f(value8)
endif
enddo
enddo

c return error code
simenv_compute_user_def_operator=0
return
end

```

*Example file: usr\_opr\_matmul.f.f*

**Example 15.7**    *Post-processor user-defined operator module – operator matmul\_f*

## 15.3.2 C Implementation

Implementation of the user-defined operator `matmul_c` in the file `usr_opr_matmul_c.c`:

```
#include <strings.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <simenv_opr_c.h>          /* compile with -I$SE_HOME */

int simenv_check_user_def_operator()
{
    int iext1[9],iext2[9];
    int ico_nr1[9],ico_nr2[9],ico_beg_pos1[9],ico_beg_pos2[9];
    char co_name1[180],co_name2[180];
    int idimens1, idimens2;
    int ichk_modus;
    int iret,iretv1,iretv2,j,iok,ierror=0;
    float value1, value2;

    /* get dimensionality idimens, extents iext,
       formal coordinate number ico_nr and
       formal coordinate begin position ico_beg_pos
    */
    idimens1=simenv_get_dim_arg_c(1,iext1);
    idimens2=simenv_get_dim_arg_c(2,iext2);
    iok=simenv_get_co_arg_c(1,ico_nr1,ico_beg_pos1,co_name1);
    iok=simenv_get_co_arg_c(2,ico_nr2,ico_beg_pos2,co_name2);

    ichk_modus=simenv_get_co_chk_modus_c();

    if(idimens1!=2 || idimens2!=2)
        ierror=1;          /* wrong dimensionalities */
    else
        if(iext1[1]!=iext2[0])
            ierror=2;      /* wrong dimensions */
        else
            { if(ico_nr1[1]==ico_nr2[0])
                if(ico_beg_pos1[1]==ico_beg_pos2[0])
                    iret=31;
                else
                    iret=33;          /* coordinates identical*/
            else
                { iret=32;          /* differing coordinates */
                    if(ichk_modus==1)
                        for (j=0;j<iext1[1];j++) /* only for weak c. check */
                            { /* get coordinate values */
                                iretv1=simenv_get_co_val_c
                                    (ico_nr1[1],ico_beg_pos1[1]+j,&value1);
                                iretv2=simenv_get_co_val_c
                                    (ico_nr2[0],ico_beg_pos2[0]+j,&value2);
                                /* iret=33: differing coordinate values */
                                if(value1 != value2)
                                    iret=33;
                            }
                }
            }
    }
}
```



```

        ierror=0;
        if(ichk_modus==2)
            if(iret>31) ierror=3;
        else
            if(ichk_modus==1)
                if(iret>32) ierror=3;
    }

    if(ierror==0)
        { iext1[1]=iext2[1];
          ico_nr1[1]=ico_nr2[1];
          ico_beg_pos1[1]=ico_beg_pos2[1];
        iok=simenv_put_struct_res_c(0,idimens1,iext1,ico_nr1,
                                   ico_beg_pos1);
        }
    return ierror; /* return error code */
}

/* SimEnv operator results are always of type real*4 */
int simenv_compute_user_def_operator(float *res)
{
    int iext1[9],iext2[9];
    double value8;
    int idimens;
    int i,k,l,m,ia1,ia2;
    int iarg1_offs,iarg2_offs,indi_defined;
    float fac1,fac2;

    /* get dimensionality idimens and dimensions idim for both arguments */
    idimens=simenv_get_dim_arg_c(1,iext1);
    idimens=simenv_get_dim_arg_c(2,iext2);

    /* perform matrix multiplication */
    m=0;
    for (k=1;k<=iext2[1];k++)
        { iarg2_offs=(k-1)*iext2[0];
          for (i=1;i<=iext1[0];i++)
              { iarg1_offs=i;
                /* res(i,k) = sum(arg1(i,l) * arg2(l,k)) */
                value8=0.;
                indi_defined=0;
                for (l=1;l<=iext1[1];l++)
                    { ia1=iarg1_offs+(l-1)*iext1[0];
                      ia2=iarg2_offs+l;
                      fac1=simenv_get_arg_c(1,ia1);
                      fac2=simenv_get_arg_c(2,ia2);
                      if(simenv_chk_undef_c(fac1) +
                         simenv_chk_undef_c(fac2)==0)
                          { indi_defined=1;
                            value8=value8+fac1*fac2;
                          }
                    }
                }
        }
    m=m+1;
}

```

```
        if (indi_defined==0)
            res[m-1]=simenv_put_undef_c();
        else
            res[m-1]=simenv_clip_undef_c(value8);
    }
}
return 0;
}
```

*Example file: usr\_opr\_matmul\_c.c*

**Example 15.8** *Post-processor user-defined operator module – operator matmul\_c*

## 15.4 Example for Post-Processor Result Import Interface

In Example 15.9 an implementation of an interface to import ASCII post-processor output from SimEnv can be found. A corresponding interface to import IEEE compliant post-processor output is documented.

```
subroutine read_result_file_ascii(model_name,res_nmb)
character model_name*20,res_nmb*2
real*4, pointer, dimension(:) :: coord_values
real*4, pointer, dimension(:) :: result_values
integer*4 idim, iext(9)
character result_expr*512, result_desc*128, result_unit*32
character coord_name*20
open(unit=1,file=trim(model_name)//'inf'//res_nmb//'.ascii',
#   form='formatted',status='old')
open(unit=2,file=trim(model_name)//'res'//res_nmb//'.ascii',
#   form='formatted',status='old')
iostat=0
do while (iostat.eq.0)
  read(1,'(a512)',iostat=iostat) result_expr
  if(iostat.eq.0) then
    read(1,'(a128)',iostat=iostat1) result_desc
    read(1,'(a32)',iostat=iostat1) result_unit
    read(1,'(10i8)',iostat=iostat1) idim,(iext(i),i=1,9)
    length_result=1
    do i=1,idim
      length_result=length_result*iext(i)
      read(1,'(a20)',iostat=iostat1) coord_name
      allocate(coord_values(iext(i)))
      ibeg=1
      do while (ibeg.le.iext(i))
        iend=min0(ibeg+9,iext(i))
        read(1,'(10g12.6)',iostat=iostat1) (coord_values(j),
        ibeg=iend+1                          j=ibeg,iend)
      enddo
      c      further processing of coordinate values
      c      ...
      deallocate (coord_values)
    enddo
    allocate(result_values(length_result))
    ibeg=1
    do while (ibeg.le.length_result)
      iend=min0(ibeg+9,length_result)
      read(2,'(10g12.6)',iostat=iostat) (result_values(j),
      ibeg=iend+1                          j=ibeg,iend)
    enddo
    c      further processing of result values
    c      ...
    deallocate (result_values)
  endif
enddo
close(unit=1)
close(unit=2)
return
end
```

*Example file: read\_result\_file.f (together with subroutine read\_result\_file\_ieee)*

**Example 15.9** ASCII compliant post-processor result import interface

## 15.5 List of Post-Processor Built-In Operators and Operator Arguments

### 15.5.1 Post-Processor Built-In Operators (in Thematic Order)

arg	general numerical argument
int_arg	integer constant argument $\geq 0$
real_arg	real (float) constant argument
char_arg	character argument

Name	Meaning	See
<b>Elemental operators</b>		<b>Tab. 8.3 on page 68</b>
arg1 + arg2	addition	
arg1 - arg2	subtraction	
arg1 * arg2	multiplication	
arg1 / arg2	division	
arg1 ** arg2	exponentiation	
+ arg	identity	
- arg	negation	
( arg )	parentheses	
<b>Basic operators</b>		<b>Tab. 8.4 on page 69</b>
abs(arg)	absolute value	
dim(arg1,arg2)	positive difference	
exp(arg)	exponential function	
int(arg)	truncation value	
log(arg)	natural logarithm	
log10(arg)	decade logarithm	
mod(arg1,arg2)	remainder	
nint(arg)	round value	
sign(arg)	sign of value	
sqrt(arg)	square root	
<b>Trigonometric operators</b>		<b>Tab. 8.4 on page 69</b>
sin(arg)	sine	
cos(arg)	cosine	
tan(arg)	tangent	
cot(arg)	cotangent	
asin(arg)	arc sine	
acos(arg)	arc cosine	
atan(arg)	arc tangent	
acot(arg)	arc cotangent	
sinh(arg)	hyperbolic sine	
cosh(arg)	hyperbolic cosine	
tanh(arg)	hyperbolic tangent	
coth(arg)	hyperbolic cotangent	
<b>Advanced operators</b>		<b>Tab. 8.8 on page 75</b>
classify(int_arg1, real_arg2,real_arg3,arg4)	classification of arg4 into int_arg1 classes	
clip(char_arg1,arg2)	clip arg2 according to char_arg1	
cumul(char_arg1,arg2)	cumulates arg2 according to char_arg1	
flip(char_arg1,arg2)	flip arg2 according to char_arg1	

Name	Meaning	See
get_data(char_arg1, char_arg2, char_arg3, arg4)	get data from an external file	
get_experiment(char_arg1, char_arg2, char_arg3, arg4)	include an other experiment	
get_table_fct(char_arg1, arg2)	table function with linear interpolation of table char_arg1 for position arg2	
if(char_arg1, arg2, arg3, arg4)	general purpose conditional if-construct	
mask(char_arg1, arg2, arg3)	mask elements of argument arg2	
matmul(arg1, arg2)	matrix multiplication	
move_avg(char_arg1, char_arg2, int_arg3, arg4)	moving average of running length int_arg3 for arg4	
nr_of_runs()	number of single runs of the current experiment	
rank(char_arg1, arg2)	rank of arg2 according to char_arg1	
regrid(char_arg1, arg2)	assign new coordinates to arg2	
run(char_arg1, arg2)	values of arg2 for a single run selected by char_arg1	
transpose(char_arg1, arg2)	transpose arg2 according to char_arg1	
undef( )	undefined element	
<b>Aggregation and moment operators for arguments</b>		<b>Tab. 8.5 on page 71</b>
avg(arg)	argument arithmetic mean of values	
avgg(arg)	argument geometric mean of values	
avgh(arg)	argument harmonic mean of values	
avgw(arg1, arg2)	argument weighted mean of values	
count(char_arg1, arg2)	count number of values according to char_arg1	
hgr(char_arg1, int_arg2, real_arg3, real_arg4, arg5)	argument histogram of values	
max(arg)	argument maximum of values	
maxprop(arg)	index of the element where the maximum is reached the first time	
min(arg)	argument minimum of values	
minprop(arg)	index of the element where the minimum is reached the first time	
sum(arg)	argument sum of values	
var(arg)	argument variance of values	
<b>Multiple aggregation and moment operators for arguments</b>		<b>Tab. 8.6 on page 71</b>
max_n(arg1, ..., argn)	maximum per element	
maxprop_n(arg1, ..., argn)	argument position (1 ... n) where the maximum is reached the first time	
min_n(arg1, ..., argn)	minimum per element	
minprop_n(arg1, ..., argn)	argument position (1 ... n) where the minimum is reached the first time	
<b>Dimension-related aggregation and moment operators for arguments</b>		<b>Tab. 8.7 on page 72</b>
avg_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument arithmetic means of values of arg2	
avgg_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument geometric means of values of arg2	
avgh_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument harmonic means of values of arg2	
avgw_l(char_arg1, arg2, arg3)	dimension-related argument weighted means of values of arg2	
count_l(char_arg1, char_arg2, arg3)	dimension-related count numbers of values of arg3	
hgr_l(char_arg1, char_arg2, int_arg3, real_arg4, real_arg5, arg6)	dimension-related argument histograms of values of arg6	
max_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument maxima of values of arg2	
maxprop_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument position (1 ... n) where the maximum of arg2 is reached the first time	
min_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument minima of values of arg2	

Name	Meaning	See
minprop_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument position (1 ... n) where the minimum of arg2 is reached the first time	
sum_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument sums of values of arg2	
var_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument variances of values of arg2	
<b>Multi-run operators (behavioural analysis)</b>		<b>Tab. 8.10 on page 82</b>
behav(char_arg1,arg2)	general purpose operator for navigating and aggregating arg2 in the experiment space	
<b>Multi-run operators (Monte Carlo analysis and optimization)</b>		<b>Tab. 8.12 on page 86 Tab. 8.9 on page 81</b>
avg_e(arg)	run ensemble mean	
avgg_e(arg)	run ensemble geometric mean	
avgh_e(arg)	run ensemble harmonic mean	
avgw_e(arg1,arg2)	run ensemble weighted mean	
cnf(real_arg1,arg2)	positive distance of confidence line from mean avg_e(arg2)	
cor(arg1,arg2)	correlation coefficient between arg1 and arg2	
count_e(char_arg1,arg2)	run ensemble count number of values	
cov(arg1,arg2)	covariance between arg1 and arg2	
ens(arg)	whole Monte Carlo run ensemble	
hgr_e(char_arg1,int_arg2,real_arg3,real_arg4,arg5)	heuristic probability density function	
krt(arg)	kurtosis (4 <sup>th</sup> moment)	
max_e(arg)	run ensemble maximum	
maxprop_e(arg)	run number where the maximum is reached the first time	
med(arg)	median	
min_e(arg)	run ensemble minimum	
minprop_e(arg)	run number where the minimum is reached the first time	
qnt(real_arg1,arg2)	quantile of arg2	
reg(arg1,arg2)	linear regression coefficient to forecast arg2 from arg1	
rng(arg)	range = max_e(arg) - min_e(arg)	
skw(arg)	skewness (3 <sup>rd</sup> moment)	
stat_full(real_arg1,real_arg2,real_arg3,real_arg4,arg5)	basic statistical summaries	
stat_red(real_arg1,real_arg2,arg3)	basic statistical summaries	
sum_e(arg)	run ensemble sum	
var_e(arg)	run ensemble variance	
<b>Multi-run operators (local sensitivity analysis)</b>		<b>Tab. 8.13 on page 88</b>
lin_abs(char_arg1,arg2)	absolute linearity measure	
lin_rel(char_arg1,arg2)	relative linearity measure	
sens_abs(char_arg1,arg2)	absolute sensitivity measure	
sens_rel(char_arg1,arg2)	relative sensitivity measure	
sym_abs(char_arg1,arg2)	absolute symmetry measure	
sym_rel(char_arg1,arg2)	relative symmetry measure	

**Tab. 15.8** Post-processor built-in operators (in thematic order)

## 15.5.2 Post-Processor Built-In Operators (in Alphabetic Order)

arg	general numerical argument
int_arg	integer constant argument $\geq 0$
real_arg	real (float) constant argument
char_arg	character argument

Name	Meaning	Type	See	At page
arg1 + arg2	addition	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
arg1 - arg2	subtraction	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
arg1 * arg2	multiplication	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
arg1 / arg2	division	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
arg1 **arg2	exponentiation	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
+ arg	identity	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
- arg	negation	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
( arg )	parentheses	elemental	Tab. 8.3	68
abs(arg)	absolute value	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
acos(arg)	arc cosine	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
acot(arg)	arc cotangent	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
asin(arg)	arc sine	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
atan(arg)	arc tangent	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
avg(arg)	argument arithmetic mean of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
avg_e(arg)	run ensemble mean	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81
avg_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument arithmetic means of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
avgg(arg)	argument geometric mean of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
avgg_e(arg)	run ensemble geometric mean	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	
avgg_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument geometric means of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
avgh(arg)	argument harmonic mean of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
avgh_e(arg)	run ensemble harmonic mean	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	
avgh_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument harmonic means of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
avgw(arg1,arg2)	argument weighted mean of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
avgw_e(arg1,arg2)	run ensemble weighted mean	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	
avgw_l(char_arg1,arg2, arg3)	dimension-related argument weighted means of values of arg3	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
behav(char_arg1,arg2)	general purpose operator for navigating and aggregating of arg2 in the experiment space	behav.	Tab. 8.10	82
classify(int_arg1,real_arg2, real_arg3,arg4)	classification of arg4 into int_arg1 classes	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
clip(char_arg1,arg2)	clip arg2 according to char_arg1	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
cnf(real_arg1,arg2)	positive distance of confidence line from mean avg_e(arg2)	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	81
cor(arg1,arg2)	correlation coefficient between arg1 and arg2	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
cos(arg)	cosine	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
cosh(arg)	hyperbolic cosine	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
cot(arg)	cotangent	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
coth(arg)	hyperbolic cotangent	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
count(char_arg1,arg2)	count number of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
count_e(char_arg1,arg2)	run ensemble count	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81

Name	Meaning	Type	See	At page
count_l(char_arg1, char_arg2, arg3)	dimension-related count numbers of values of arg3	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
cov(arg1, arg2)	covariance between arg1 and arg2	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
cumul(char_arg1, arg2)	cumulates arg2 according to char_arg1	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
dim(arg1, arg2)	positive difference	basic		69
ens(arg)	whole Monte Carlo run ensemble	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
exp(arg)	exponential function	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
flip(char_arg1, arg2)	flip arg2 according to char_arg1	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
get_data(char_arg1, char_arg2, char_arg3, arg4)	get data from an external file	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
get_experiment(char_arg1, char_arg2, char_arg3, arg4)	include an other experiment	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
get_table_fct(char_arg1, arg2)	table function with linear interpolation of table char_arg1 for position arg2	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
hgr(char_arg1, int_arg2, real_arg3, real_arg4, arg5)	argument histogram of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
hgr_e(char_arg1, int_arg2, real_arg3, real_arg4, arg5)	heuristic probability density function	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81
hgr_l(char_arg1, char_arg2, int_arg3, real_arg4, real_arg5, arg6)	dimension-related argument histograms of values of arg6	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
if(char_arg1, arg2, arg3, arg4)	general purpose conditional if-construct	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
int(arg)	truncation value	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
krt(arg)	kurtosis (4 <sup>th</sup> moment)	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
lin_abs(char_arg1, arg2)	absolute linearity measure	sensitivity	Tab. 8.13	88
lin_rel(char_arg1, arg2)	relative linearity measure	sensitivity	Tab. 8.13	88
log(arg)	natural logarithm	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
log10(arg)	decade logarithm	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
mask(char_arg1, arg2, arg3)	mask elements of argument arg2	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
matmul(arg1, arg2)	matrix multiplication	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
max(arg)	argument maximum of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
max_e(arg)	run ensemble maximum	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81
max_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument maxima of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
max_n(arg1, ..., argn)	maximum per element	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
maxprop(arg)	index of the element where the maximum is reached the first time	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
maxprop_e(arg)	run number where the maximum is reached the first time	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	81
maxprop_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument position (1 ... n) where the maximum is reached the first time of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
maxprop_n(arg1, ..., argn)	argument position (1 ... n) where the maximum is reached the first time	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
med(arg)	median	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
min(arg)	argument minimum of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
min_e(arg)	run ensemble minimum	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	
min_l(char_arg1, arg2)	dimension-related argument minima of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
min_n(arg1, ..., argn)	minimum per element	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
minprop(arg)	index of the element where the minimum is reached the first time	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71



Name	Meaning	Type	See	At page
minprop_e(arg)	run number where the minimum is reached the first time	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81
minprop_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument position (1 ... n) where the minimum is reached the first time of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
minprop_n(arg1,...,argn)	argument position (1 ... n) where the minimum is reached the first time	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
mod(arg1,arg2)	remainder	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
move_avg(char_arg1, char_arg2,int_arg3,arg4)	moving average of running length int_arg3 for arg4	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
nint(arg)	round value	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
nr_of_runs()	number of single runs of the current experiment	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
qnt(real_arg1,arg2)	quantile of arg2	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
rank(char_arg1,arg2)	rank of arg2 according to char_arg1	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
reg(arg1,arg2)	linear regression coefficient to forecast arg2 from arg1	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
regrid(char_arg1,arg2)	assign new coordinates to arg2	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
rng(arg)	range = max_e(arg) - min_e(arg)	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
run(char_arg1,arg2)	values of arg2 for a single run selected by char_arg1	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
sens_abs(char_arg1,arg2)	absolute sensitivity measure	sensitivity	Tab. 8.13	88
sens_rel(char_arg1,arg2)	relative sensitivity measure	sensitivity	Tab. 8.13	88
sign(arg)	sign of value	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
sin(arg)	sine	basic	Tab. 8.4	69
sinh(arg)	hyperbolic sine	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
skw(arg)	skewness (3 <sup>rd</sup> moment)	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
sqrt(arg)	square root	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
stat_full(real_arg1, real_arg2,real_arg3, real_arg4,arg5)	basic statistical summaries	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
stat_red(real_arg1, real_arg2,arg3)	basic statistical summaries	Monte C.	Tab. 8.12	86
sum(arg)	argument sum of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
sum_e(arg)	run ensemble sum	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81
sum_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument sums of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72
sym_abs(char_arg1,arg2)	absolute symmetry measure	sensitivity	Tab. 8.13	88
sym_rel(char_arg1,arg2)	relative symmetry measure	sensitivity	Tab. 8.13	88
tan(arg)	tangent	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
tanh(arg)	hyperbolic tangent	trigonom.	Tab. 8.4	69
transpose(char_arg1,arg2)	transpose arg2 according to char_arg1	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
undef( )	undefined element	advanced	Tab. 8.8	75
var(arg)	argument variance of values	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.5	71
var_e(arg)	run ensemble variance	Monte C.	Tab. 8.9	81
var_l(char_arg1,arg2)	dimension-related argument variances of values of arg2	aggr./mom.	Tab. 8.7	72

**Tab. 15.9** Post-processor built-in operators (in alphabetical order)

### 15.5.3 Character Arguments of Post-Processor Built-In Operators

Tab. 15.10 summarises for built-in operators character argument values. User-defined operators can not have pre-defined character argument values.

Operator	Argument number	Argument value (without quotation marks, pre-defined values are case-insensitive)	Re- mark
avg_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and	(**)
avgg_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
avgh_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
avgw_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
behav	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
clip	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	
count	1	[ all   def   undef ]	
count_e	1	[ all   def   undef ]	
count_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
count_l	2	[ all   def   undef ]	
cumul	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
flip	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
get_data	1	ascii	
get_data	2	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
get_data	3	(not pre-defined, case sensitive)	
get_experiment	1	(not pre-defined, case sensitive)	
get_experiment	2	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
get_experiment	3	(not pre-defined, case sensitive)	
get_table_fct	1	(not pre-defined, case sensitive)	
hgr	1	[ bin_no   bin_mid ]	
hgr_e	1	[ bin_no   bin_mid ]	
hgr_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
hgr_l	2	[ bin_no   bin_mid ]	
if	1	[ <   <=   >   >=   =   !=   def   undef ]	
lin_abs	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
lin_rel	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
mask	1	[ <   <=   >   >=   =   != ]	
max_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
maxprop_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
min_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
minprop_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
move_avg	1	sequence of digits 1 to 9	(**)
move_avg	2	[ lin   exp ]	
rank	1	[ tie_plain   tie_min   tie_avg ]	
regrid	1	ascii	
run	1	[ run number   not pre-defined ]	
sens_abs	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
sens_rel	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
sum_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)
sym_abs	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
sym_rel	1	(not pre-defined, case insensitive)	(*)
transpose	1	sequence of digits 1 to 9	(**)
var_l	1	sequence of digits 0 and 1	(**)

**Tab. 15.10**

*Character arguments of post-processor built-in operators*

(\*) *Character argument can be empty*

(\*\*) *The length of the character argument from a sequence of digits corresponds with the dimensionality of the non-character and non-constant argument under investigation.*

## 15.5.4 Constant Arguments of Post-Processor Built-In Operators

Tab. 15.11 summarises for built-in operators constant argument values.

Operator	Argument number	Argument type	Argument value restriction
classify	1	int_arg	[ 0   $\geq 2$ ]
classify	2	real_arg	arg2 = arg3 = 0. or
classify	3	real_arg	arg2 < arg3
cnf	1	real_arg	[ 0.001   0.01   0.05   0.1 ]
hgr	2	int_arg	[ 0   $\geq 4$ ]
hgr	3	real_arg	arg3 = arg4 = 0. or
hgr	4	real_arg	arg3 < arg4
hgr_e	2	int_arg	[ 0   $\geq 4$ ]
hgr_e	3	real_arg	arg3 = arg4 = 0. or
hgr_e	4	real_arg	arg3 < arg4
hgr_l	3	int_arg	[ 0   $\geq 4$ ]
hgr_l	4	real_arg	arg4 = arg5 = 0. or
hgr_l	5	real_arg	arg4 < arg5
move_avg	3	int_arg	[ 0   $\geq 3$ ]
stat full	1	real_arg	[ 0.001   0.01   0.05   0.1 ]
stat full	2	real_arg	arg1 < arg2
stat full	3	real_arg	0. $\leq$ arg3 < arg 4 $\leq$ 100.
stat full	4	real_arg	
stat red	1	real_arg	[ 0.001   0.01   0.05   0.1 ]
stat red	2	real_arg	arg1 < arg2

**Tab. 15.11** Constant arguments of post-processor built-in operators

## 15.6 Additionally Used Symbols for the Model and Operator Interface

Tab. 15.12 lists these symbols (subroutine, function and common block names) that are linked in addition to the SimEnv model interface functions in Tab. 5.5 from the object libraries \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a and /usr/local/lib/libnetcdf.a to a Fortran and C/C++ user model when interfacing it to SimEnv. Additionally, the logical unit numbers (luns) 998 and 999 are used.

Used symbols
csimenv_ <string>
isimenv_ <string>
jsimenv_ <string>
<string>_nc_ <string>
nc<string>
nf_ <string>
c2f_dimids
cdf_routine_name
f2c_coords
f2c_counts
f2c_dimids
f2c_maps
f2c_strides
read_numrecs
write_numrecs

**Tab. 15.12** *Additionally used symbols for the model interface*

Tab. 15.13 lists these symbols (subroutine, function and common block names) that are linked in addition to the SimEnv operator interface functions in Tab. 8.16 and Tab. 8.17 from the object library \$SE\_HOME/libsimenv.a to a user-defined post-processing operator.

Used symbols
csimenv_ <string>
isimenv_ <string>
jsimenv_ <string>

**Tab. 15.13** *Additionally used symbols for the operator interface*

## 15.7 Glossary

The glossary defines and/or explains terms in that sense they are used in this User Guide. An arrow → refers to another term in the glossary.

**Adjustment:** Numerical modification of a → target during an → experiment. Adjustments are related to an → experiment type and are described in the experiment description → user-defined file.

**ASCII:** The **American Standard Code for Information and Interchange** developed by the American National Standards Institute (<http://www.ansi.org>) is used in SimEnv to store information in → user-defined files and on request in result output files.

**Behavioural analysis:** → Experiment type to inspect behaviour of a → model in a space, spanned up by → targets. The target space is scanned in a deterministic manner, applying pre-defined → adjustments of the targets with a flexible scanning strategy for target sub-spaces.

**Coordinate coord:** Each → dimension of a → variable and each → operand of an → operator in a → result with a → dimensionality greater than 0 a coordinate is assigned to. A coordinate has a unique name and strictly monotonic ordered coordinate values. The number of coordinate values corresponds with the → extent for this dimension. Consequently, each model variable with a dimensionality greater than 0 resides at a assigned (multi-dimensional) → grid. Assignments for variables is done in the model description → user-defined file.

**Coupling:** → model interface

**Data type:** The type of a → variable as declared in the → model and the corresponding model description → user-defined file. SimEnv data types are byte, short, int, float, and double.

**Default value:** The nominal (standard) numerical value of an experiment → target. The default value is specified in the experiment description → user-defined file and for → the model interface at the language level also in the model code.

**Dimension:** → dimensionality

**Dimensionality dim:** The number of dimensions of a model → variable or of an → operator result in model output post-processing. In the model description → user-defined file each variable a dimensionality is assigned to that corresponds with the dimensionality of the related model output field in the model source code. Dimensionality 0 corresponds to a scalar, dimensionality 1 to a vector, dimensionality 2 to a matrix.

**Environment variable:** At → Unix / → Linux operating system level the so called environment is set up as an array of operating-system and user-defined environment variables that have the form Name=Value. The Value of a Name can be addressed by \$Name. In SimEnv use of environment variables in directory strings <direct> is forbidden.

**Experiment:** Performing simulation runs with a → model in a co-ordinated manner by applying → experiment types and running the model in a run ensemble, i.e., a series of single simulation runs.

**Experiment target:** → target

**Experiment type:** Pre-defined multi-run simulation experiment. In the process of experiment preparation (defining an experiment by describing it in the experiment description → user-defined file) → targets are assigned to an experiment type and experiment-specific → adjustments and other information are assigned to the targets. Currently available experiment types are → behavioural analysis, → Monte Carlo analysis, → local sensitivity analysis, and → optimization.

**Extent ext:** The number of values for a dimension (from the → dimensionality) of a model → variable or of an → operator result in model result post-processing. Extents are always greater than 1. Model variables and operator results of dimensionality 0 do not have an extent.

**Expression:** → result expression

**Fortran storage model:** A rule how to map the elements of a multi-dimensional data field to a 1-dimensional vector and *vice versa*. A data field  $\text{field}(1:\text{ext}_1, 1:\text{ext}_2, \dots, 1:\text{ext}_{\text{dim}-1}, 1:\text{ext}_{\text{dim}})$  of  $\rightarrow$  dimensionality  $\text{dim}$  and  $\rightarrow$  extents  $\text{ext}_1, \text{ext}_2, \dots, \text{ext}_{\text{dim}-1}, \text{ext}_{\text{dim}}$  is mapped in Fortran in the following way on a 1-dimensional vector  $\text{vector}(1:\text{ext}_1 * \text{ext}_2 * \dots * \text{ext}_{\text{dim}-1} * \text{ext}_{\text{dim}})$

```

ipointer = 0
do idim = 1 , extdim
  do idim-1 = 1 , extdim-1
    ...
    do i2 = 1 , ext2
      do i1 = 1 , ext1
        ipointer = ipointer + 1
        vector(ipointer) = field(i1 , i2 , ... , idim-1 , idim)
      enddo
    enddo
  enddo
  ...
enddo
enddo

```

For a two-dimensional matrix this storage model corresponds to a column by column storage of the matrix to the vector, starting with the first column and for each column starting with the first row.

**GAMS:** The **General Algebraic Modeling System** (<http://www.gams.com>) is a high-level modeling system for mathematical programming problems. It consists of a language compiler and a stable of integrated high-performance solvers. GAMS is tailored for complex, large scale modeling applications, and allows to build large maintainable models that can be adapted quickly to new situations.

**Grid:** Regular topological structure for a model  $\rightarrow$  variable or an  $\rightarrow$  operator result in post-processing, spanned up as the Cartesian product of the assigned  $\rightarrow$  coordinates to the variable or the operator result.

**IEEE:** SimEnv can use on demand for storage of model and post-processor output the Institute of **E**lectrical and **E**lectronics **E**ngineers (<http://www.ieee.org>) standard number 754 for binary storage of floating point numbers.

**Linux:** Linux is a free  $\rightarrow$  Unix-type operating system (<http://www.linux.org>) originally created by Linus Torvalds with the assistance of developers around the world. SimEnv runs under the AIX Unix implementation for Intel-based hardware and compatibles.

**Load Leveler:** The load leveler LoadL is a job management system that handles compute resources at IBM's p655 cluster at PIK.

**Local sensitivity analysis:**  $\rightarrow$  Experiment type with incremental  $\rightarrow$  adjustments of  $\rightarrow$  targets in the neighbourhood of the  $\rightarrow$  default values of the targets. A local sensitivity analysis in SimEnv is always performed independently for all targets involved. During post-processing sensitivity, linearity, and symmetry measures can be determined.

**Macro:** An abbreviation for a unique  $\rightarrow$  result expression to apply during  $\rightarrow$  post-processing. Macros can be embedded into result expressions and are plugged into the expression during its evaluation and computation. Macros are described in the macro description  $\rightarrow$  user-defined file.

**Model:** A model is a deterministic or stochastic algorithm, implemented in one or a number of computer programs that transforms a sequence of input values ( $\rightarrow$  targets) into a sequence of output values ( $\rightarrow$  variables). Normally, inputs are parameters, driving forces, initial values, or boundary values to the model, outputs are state variables of the model. For many cases, the model will be state deterministic, time and space dependent. For SimEnv, the model, its targets and variables are coupled in the process of  $\rightarrow$  interfacing the model to SimEnv.

**Model coupling:**  $\rightarrow$  model interface

**Model interface:** Interfacing a  $\rightarrow$  model to SimEnv means coupling it to SimEnv and enabling finally experimenting with a model within SimEnv. There are coupling interfaces at programming language level for C/C++, Fortran,  $\rightarrow$  Python, and  $\rightarrow$  GAMS. Additionally, models can be interfaced at the  $\rightarrow$  shell script level by using shell script syntax elements. For all interface techniques the interfaced model itself has to be wrapped into a shell script.

**Model output post-processing operator:** → operator

**Model output variable:** → variable

**Monte Carlo analysis:** → Experiment type with pre-single run perturbations of experiment → targets. Each perturbed target a → probability density function pdf with function parameters is assigned to. During the → experiment → adjustments of the targets are realizations from the pdf's using random number techniques. In experiment post-processing statistical measures can be derived from model output of the run ensemble. A prominent statistical measure is the heuristic pdf (histogram) of a model → variable and its relation to the pdf's of the targets.

**NetCDF:** **Network Common Data Form** is an interface for array-oriented data access and a library that provides an implementation of the interface. The NetCDF library also defines a machine-independent format for representing scientific data. Together, the interface, library, and format support the creation, access, and sharing of scientific data. The NetCDF software was developed at the Unidata Program Center in Boulder, Colorado (<http://www.unidata.ucar.edu>). NetCDF is freely available. SimEnv follows for model output and post-processing output storage the NetCDF Climate and Forecast (CF) metadata convention 1.0-beta4 (<http://www.cgd.ucar.edu/cms/eaton/cf-metadata/index.html>) and extends it.

**OpenDX:** The **Open Data Explorer** OpenDX (<http://www.opendx.org>) is a uniquely full-featured open source project and software package for the visualization of scientific, engineering and analytical data: Its open system design is built on a standard interface environment. The data model provides users with great flexibility in creating visualizations. OpenDX is based on IBM's Visualization Data Explorer.

**Operand:** Argument of an → operator in SimEnv model output post-processing. An operand can be a model → variable, an experiment → target, a constant, a character string, → a macro and an operator.

**Operator:** Computational algorithm how to transform the values of a sequence of → operands into the values of the operator result during model output post-processing. An operator transforms → dimensionality, → extents, and → coordinates from the operands into the corresponding information for the operator result. There are built-in elemental, basic, and advanced operators as well as built-in operators related to specific → experiment types. Additionally, SimEnv offers specification of user-defined operators according to an operator interface. User-defined operators are announced to the system in the operator description → user-defined file.

**Optimization:** → Experiment type to minimize a cost function (objective function) over a bounded → target space. In SimEnv a simulated annealing strategy (check Section 4.5 for explanation) is used to optimize the cost function that is formed from model → variables. Often the cost function represents a distance between model output and reference data to find an optimal point in the target space that fits best the model behaviour with respect to the reference data.

**Parallel Operating Environment:** → POE

**POE:** The **Parallel Operating Environment** POE on IBM's p655 cluster at PIK supplies services to allocate nodes, assign jobs to nodes and launch jobs.

**Post-processing:** The work step of processing model output data from the whole run ensemble after performing a simulation → experiment. SimEnv post-processing enables navigation in the → target space that is sampled by an experiment as well as construction of additional output functions by declaration and computation of → results.

**Probability density function pdf:** A probability density function serves to represent a probability distribution in terms of integrals. A probability distribution assigns to every interval of real numbers a probability.

**Python:** Python (<http://www.python.org>) is a portable, interpreted, interactive, object-oriented programming language. It incorporates modules, exceptions, dynamic typing, and very high level dynamic data types, and classes.

**Result:** In SimEnv → post-processing a result (synonym: output function) is derived from model output of the → experiment and from reference data. A result is specified by a result expression, optionally prefixed by a result description and a result unit string.

**Result expression:** A chain of → operators from built-in or user-defined operators applied to model output → variables and/or reference data. A result expression is a part of a → post-processing → result.

**Shell script:** A sequence of → Unix / → Linux operating system commands stored in an → ASCII file. A shell script is interpreted and executed by a command line interpreter, the so-called shell. SimEnv demands the Korn shell ksh.

**Simulation:** Performing → experiments with → models

**Target:** Element of the input set of a → model. Targets are manipulated numerically during an → experiment. Targets can be addressed in model output post-processing and they have there a → dimensionality of 0.

**Target adjustment:** → adjustment

**Unix:** A computer operating system (<http://www.unix.org>), originally developed at AT&T/USL. SimEnv runs under the AIX Unix implementation for RS6000 hardware and compatibles from IBM.

**User-defined files:** A set of → ASCII files to describe → model-, → experiment-, → operator-, → macro-, and → GAMS model specific information and to determine general SimEnv settings. All user-defined files follow the same syntax rules.

**Variable:** Element of the output set of a → model that is stored in a SimEnv model output format. Variables are defined in the model description → user file and they are output from the model to SimEnv data structures. Each variable has a unique → data type, a → dimensionality, → extents and an assigned → grid. Normally, a variable consists of a series of values, forming a field.

**White spaces:** → ASCII characters space (blank) and horizontal tabulator used in → user-defined files or within result expressions in model output post-processing.

**Working directory:** The directory, a SimEnv service was started from.



